## ADULT LITERACY FUNDAMENTAL MATHEMATICS



## Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics

## Book 4

Prepared by Liz Girard

Based on the work of Leslie Tenta (1993) and Marjorie E. Enns (1983)
Steve Ballantyne, Lynne Cannon, James Hooten, Kate Nonesuch (1994)

## Canadian Cataloguing in Publication Data

## Downloading Information:

http://urls.bccampus.ca/abefundmath4

ISBN 978-0-7726-6302-3
Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Book 1
ISBN 978-0-7726-6303-0
Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Book 2
ISBN 978-0-7726-6304-7
Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Book 3
ISBN 978-0-7726-6305-4
Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Book 4
ISBN 978-0-7726-6306-1
Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Book 5
ISBN 978-0-7726-6307-8
Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics Book 6
ISBN 978-0-7726-6347-4
Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics, Instructor‘s Manual and Test Bank

Copyright © 2010 Province of British Columbia Ministry of Advanced Education and Labour Market Development

Unless otherwise noted, this book is released under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 Unported License also known as a CC-BY license. This means you are free to copy, redistribute, modify, or adapt this book. Under this license, anyone who redistributes or modifies this textbook, in whole or in part, can do so for free providing they properly attribute the book as follows:

Adult Literacy Fundamental Mathematics: Book 4 by Wendy Tagami and Liz Girard is used under a CC-BY 4.0 international license.

For questions regarding this licensing, please contact opentext@bccampus.ca. To learn more about BCcampus Open Textbook project, visit http://open.bccampus.ca

## Acknowledgments

## Curriculum Writers:

Liz Girard, North Island College
Wendy Tagami, Selkirk College

## Advisory Committee members:

Jill Auchinachie, Camosun College
Leanne Caillier-Smith, College of the Rockies
Mercedes de la Nuez, Northwest Community College
Barbara Stirsky, University of the Fraser Valley
Jan Weiten, Vancouver Community College

The Deans and Directors of Developmental Education:
Stephanie Jewell, Vancouver Community College
Vivian Hermansen, North Island College
Lyle Olsen, Selkirk College
Allison Alder, Selkirk College

The Adult Literacy Fundamental Working Group

Cheryl Porter, North Island College

Stephen \& Jennifer Marks, Layout editors

## Table of Contents - Book 4

## Unit 1: Working with Decimals

Topic A: Part of the Whole Thing ..... 2
Decimal Fractions ..... 5
Common Fractions ..... 7
Fractions as a Percent ..... 8
Real Life Examples ..... 9
What is a Decimal Fraction? ..... 13
Topic B: Reading \& Writing Decimals ..... 15
Writing Decimals ..... 32
Dollars and Cents ..... 36
Topic B: Self-Test ..... 44
Topic C: Comparing decimals ..... 52
Topic C: Self-Test ..... 55
Estimating and Rounding Decimals ..... 57
Topic D: Rounding Whole Numbers ..... 58
Review: Rounding to the Nearest Ten ..... 59
Review: Rounding to the Nearest Hundred ..... 61
Review: Rounding to the Nearest Thousand ..... 63
Rounding Decimals to Whole Numbers ..... 65
Rounding Decimals to the Nearest Tenth. ..... 68
Rounding Decimals to the Nearest Hundredth ..... 71
Rounding Decimals to the Nearest Thousandth ..... 74
Topic D: Self-Test ..... 79
Unit 1 Review ..... 81
Unit 2: Adding \& Subtracting Decimals
Topic A: Adding Decimals ..... 90
Problem Solving Steps ..... 100
Topic A: Self-Test ..... 109
Topic B: Subtracting Decimals ..... 112
Subtracting a Decimal from a Whole Number ..... 116
Problems Using Subtraction of Decimals ..... 119
Topic B: Self-Test ..... 124
Topic C: Bookkeeping ..... 126
Keeping a Bank Book Record ..... 129
Cheque Writing ..... 133
Unit 2 Review ..... 139
Unit 3: Multiplying Decimals
Topic A: Multiplying Decimals ..... 146
Prefixing Zeros ..... 153
Multiplying by 10, 100, 1 000, 10000 ..... 157
Problems Using Multiplication of Decimals ..... 162
Topic A: Self-Test ..... 175
Unit 3 Review ..... 177

## Unit 4: Dividing Decimals

Topic A: Dividing Decimals ..... 182
Dividing by Decimal Divisors ..... 186
What about Remainders? ..... 193
Dividing by 10, 100, 1000,10000 , etc ..... 198
Problems Using Division of Decimals ..... 201
Topic A: Self-Test ..... 210
Unit 4 Review ..... 213
Unit 5: Using Decimals in Real Life
Topic A: Unit Pricing ..... 220
Rounding to the Nearest Tenth of a Cent ..... 228
Topic B: Decimal Problems ..... 230
Topic B: Self-Test ..... 245
Unit 5 Review ..... 248
Unit 6: Measurement
Topic A: Why Metric? ..... 252
A Review of Measurement Units ..... 253
Rules of Style ..... 258
Topic B: The Prefixes ..... 260
A Chart of the SI Prefixes ..... 261
Topic B: Measuring ..... 266
Measuring Mass ..... 271
Measuring Capacity (Volume) ..... 273
Topic C: Conversion within the Metric System ..... 277
Why Do We Need to Convert Measurements? ..... 282
Topic C: Self-Test ..... 289
Weights and Measures ..... 291
Unit 6 Review ..... 293
Glossary ..... 317

## To the Learner:

## Welcome to Fundamental Mathematics Book Four.

## Adult Math Learners

You have the skills you need to be a strong student in this class. Your instructor knows this because you have passed the Fundamental Math Level Three class, or you have been assessed into this level.

Adult math learners have many skills. They have a lot of life experience. They also use math in their everyday lives. This means that adult math learners may already know some of what is being taught in this book. Use what you already know with confidence!

## Grades Record

You have also been given a sheet to write down your grades. After each test, you can write in the mark. This way you can keep track of your grades as you go through the course. This is a good idea to use in all your courses. You can find this grade sheet on page xi.

## How to Use this Book

## This textbook has:

$\checkmark$ A Table of Contents listing the units, the major topics and subtopics.
$\checkmark$ A Glossary giving definitions for mathematical vocabulary used in the course.
$\checkmark$ A grades record to keep track of your marks.

1. The textbook has many exercises; some are quite short, but others have a great numberof questions. You do not have to doevery single question!

- Do as many questions as you feel are necessary for you to be confident in your skill.
- It is best to do all the word problems.
- If you leave out some questions, try doing every second or every third question. Always do some questions from the end of each exercise because the questions usually get harder at the end. You might use the skipped questions for review before a test.
- If you are working on a difficult skill or concept, do half the exercise one day and finish the exercise the next day. That is a much better way to learn.

2. Self-tests at the end of most topics have an Aim at the top. If you do not meet the aim, talk to your instructor, find what is causing the trouble, and do some more review before you go on.
3. A Review and Extra Practice section is at the end of each unit. Ifthere is an area of the unit that you need extra practice in, you can use this. Or, if you want, you can use the section for more review.

## 4. A Practice Test is available for each unit. You may:

- Write the practice test after you have studied the unit as a practice for the end-of-chapter test, OR
- You might want to write it before you start the unit to find what you already know and which areas you need to work on.

5. Unit tests are written after each unit. Again, you must reach the Aim before you begin the next unit. If you do not reach the aim, the instructor will assist you in finding and practising the difficult areas. When you are ready, you can write a B test to show that you have mastered the skills.
6. A Final Test is to be written when you have finished the book. This final test will assess your skills from the whole book. You have mastered the skills in each unit and then kept using many of them throughout the course. The test reviews all those skills.

## Math Anxiety

Math anxiety, or the fear of math, is something many people experience. It is a learned habit and can be unlearned. Math anxiety can happen for a few different reasons:

- Feeling anxious when writing tests
- Negative experiences in a past math class
- Embarrassment in a past math class
- Social pressures and expectations to not like math or not do well in math
- The want to get everything right
- Negative self-message ( $\Psi$ don't know how to do itll, or $\Psi$ hate math\|)

Everyone can learn math. There is no special talent people are born with that make them better at math. There are some people who are better at math than others, but even those people had to learn math to be good at it.

## Do you suffer from math anxiety?

Read the list below and put a check mark beside the ones you feel when thinking about or doing math.

|  | Are your palms moist? |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | Is your stomach fluttering? |
|  | Do you feel like you can't think clearly? |
|  | Do you feel like you would rather do <br> anything else than learn math? |
|  | Are you breathing faster than normal? |
|  | Is your heart pounding? |
|  | Do you feel cold? |
|  | Do you feel sweaty? |

$\Rightarrow$
If you answered yes to two or more of these items, you may have math anxiety.

If you have math anxiety, a first step to understanding it is to look at where it all started.
In the space below, make a list of your experiences with learning math. Think back to the first math experiences you had and write about them. Think about the time in school from the younger grades to the higher grades when learning math and write about the experiences and feelings you had from that time. Write about now and how you are feeling about learning math. Beside each experience, write if it was a positive or negative.

Look at the examples below to give you an idea:

| Positive <br> or <br> negative? | $\quad$ Math experience |
| :--- | :--- |$|$| Negative | My teacher in elementary school lined the whole class up in a row and made us <br> play a multiplication game. When it was my turn, I had to know the <br> multiplication problem that came to me. I didn't know the answer so I was <br> trying to figure it out on my fingers before my turn came up. I got the answer <br> right, but I was so nervous that I would be made fun of because I didn't know <br> the answer off the top of my head. I still don't know my times tables. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Positive | In high school, I could use a calculator to figure out the simple multiplication <br> problems, and then I could figure out the tougher problems without worrying <br> about knowing my times tables. |
| Negative | Now that I am upgrading my math, I feel nervous every time I even think about <br> opening the book. I want to get all the answers right, and I know that I won't <br> be able to. I really need everything to be right so that I know that I am getting <br> it. |


| Positive <br> or <br> negative? |  |
| :--- | :--- |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

Once you have made a list of experiences, go over the stories with your instructor, or by yourself and try to find some common themes.

- Can you see when you felt anxiety?
- Can you see why you are now anxious about math?
- Is there any experience you could use now to help you feel calmer about math?

Hopefully by examining the beginnings of the anxiety, you can feel more in control of it.

## How to Deal with Math Anxiety

Anyone can feel math anxiety. It will slow down your learning. The key to dealing with math anxiety is to be the -bossl of your anxiety.

One way to be the bossll is to relax. Try this breathing exercise:

Start by breathing in slowly to the count of four. It may help to close your eyes and count.
Now hold your breath for four counts and then let your breath out slowly to the count of four. The counting is silent and should follow this pattern: -breathe in, two, three four; hold, two, three, four; breathe out, two, three, four; wait, two, three four. ll

With practice, the number of counts can be increased. This is an easy and good way to relax.

Now try this exercise quietly and repeat it five times slowly.
Each time you feel anxious about learning, use the breathing exercise to help calm yourself. Ask yourself if what you tried worked. Do you feel calmer?

Remember learning to deal with your math anxiety may take some time. It took you a longtime to learn -math anxietyll, so it will take some time to overcome it.

$\$$
Each text in the fundamental math courses give another tip for how to deal with math anxiety. Look for them!

## Grades Record

## Book 4

\(\left.$$
\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}\hline \text { Unit } & \begin{array}{c}\text { Practice } \\
\text { Test }\end{array}
$$ \& Date of Test A \& Test A \& Date of Test B \& Test B <br>

\hline \& \& \& Sept. 4, 2011 \& \frac{25}{33} \& Sept. 7, 2011\end{array}\right]\)| $\frac{28}{33}$ |
| :---: |
| 1 |

## Unit 1 Working with Decimals

## Topic A: Part of the Whole Thing

This is the beginning of an adventure with numbers that represent part of the whole thing. These numbers can be shown in a few different ways:

| Fraction name | Example |
| :--- | :--- |
| Decimal <br> fraction | 0.50 |
| Common <br> fraction | $\frac{50}{100}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| Percent <br> fraction | $50 \%$ |

When we talk about fractions in any of the three ways listed above, we are talking about numbers in relation to the whole thing. The whole thing is a word we use to describe one thing.


An example would be one jug of juice.

That is one whole thing.

Once someone starts taking some juice, less than the whole thing remains.


Someone had half the juice.
The remaining amount can be
written as 0.5 or - or $50 \%$.


Almost all the juice has beentaken.
Now there is only 0.25 of the juice
left (or - or $25 \%$ ).


Now there are twofull jugs of juice.

This shows two whole things.

A fraction does not tell us much unless we know what the fraction is part of-we need to know the whole thing! If someone says to you,
"Sure, let's go, I still have $\frac{1}{2}$ !" you instantly need to know, "One-half of what?"

This could be $\frac{1}{2}$ of a tank of gas, it could be $\frac{1}{2}$ of a paycheque, it could be $\frac{1}{2}$ of a vacation, it could be $\frac{1}{2}$ of an hour, or $\frac{1}{2}$ of...

Fractions have meaning only when we understand the whole thing.

## Decimal Fractions

Decimal fractions are one way to consider parts of the whole thing-and the whole thing is one. You use decimal fractions every time you think about money! The dollars are written as whole numbers; the cents are written as a decimal fraction of a dollar.

A decimal fraction has a decimal point (.) that separates the whole number from the fraction. We use our knowledge of place value to understand how many parts the whole thing is divided into. Our number system is called a decimal system because it is based on the number ten ("deci" is the Latin word for ten). So in decimal fractions the whole thing is divided into tenths; the tenths are divided by ten to make hundredths; the hundredths are divided by ten to make thousandths and so on.

Decimal fractions are often used in our daily lives, especially in money and measurement.
\$12.24
3.5 kilometres to drive to the store
2.6 metres of material
1.8 kilograms of roast beef

You will be working with decimal fractions in the first two units of this book.

## Whole Wheat Flour <br> 2.5 kg 5.5 lb



## Common Fractions

Common Fractions are a second way we will work with parts of the whole thing. They are written with two numbers, one above the other, with a line in between. The line may be straight - or on an angle /.


The denominator is the bottom number. The denominator tells how many equal parts there are in the whole thing.


The numerator is the top number in a common fraction. The numerator tells how many of the equal parts are actually being described or talked about.

This pizza has been cut into eight pieces, all the same size (equal).

The denominator to use while talking about this pizza is 8 . The numerator will be the exact number of pieces of the pizza that are being described.

This is $\mathbf{1}$ pizza, and that is the whole thing. If someone ate all 8 pieces or $8 / 8$ (eight-eighths) that person ate $\mathbf{1}$ pizza. Eating three of the pieces would be $3 / 8$ of the pizza.


Fundamental Mathematics book 5 explains more about commonfractions.

## Fractions as a Percent

A third and useful way to think about parts of the whole thing is as a percent.
Percent fractions are written with a number and a percent sign.

$$
50 \%
$$

99\%

In percent fractions the denominator is always understood to be $\mathbf{1 0 0}$. That makes the arithmetic much easier and helps us to understand the size or proportion of the fraction. For example, if you got $\frac{13}{17}$ on a test this week, and $\frac{14}{20}$ on one last week, it is hard to get a sense of how you are doing. But if you know you got $70 \%$ last week and $76 \%$ this week, it is easier to see your improvement.

In percent fractions, the whole thing is $\mathbf{1 0 0 \%} .100 \%$ equals 1.
Statistics and general information are often reported in percent fractions. You will learn to work with fractions as a percent in Fundamental Mathematics book 6. We hope you enjoy the challenge.


Security G.I.C. Plus

Minimum return ...... 2 \%

Maximum return ...... 9\%

[^0]LESS THAN 10\% OF OUR LANDFILL IS REAL GARBAGE!

## Real Life Examples

The idea of fractions may be very comfortable to most of us because our minds are used to dealing with parts in our everyday life. Look at the pictures and use a fraction to answer the questions.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { one quarter }=0.25=\frac{1}{4} & \text { one third }=0.333 \ldots=\frac{1}{3} \\
\text { one half }=0.5=\frac{1}{2} & \text { two thirds }=0.666 \ldots=\frac{2}{3} \\
\text { three quarters }=0.75=\frac{3}{4} &
\end{array}
$$

How much gas is left? (See page 5 for possible answers.)

a) $\qquad$ of a tank

b) $\qquad$ of a tank


This full cup of coffee is the whole thing. It is $\mathbf{1}$ cup of coffee.

## Do you want more coffee?


c) No thanks, I still have $\qquad$ of a cup.
d) Sure, I only have $\qquad$ of a cup left.

e) Yes please, I'm down to $\qquad$ of a cup.


Do we need more juice?
f) Yes, there is just $\qquad$ of the juice left.

Here is a familiar sight-a full basket of clothes to be ironed!


This full basket is the whole thing.

It is $\mathbf{1}$ basket of ironing.

Things are looking up!

g) $\qquad$ of the ironing has been done. There is only about $\qquad$ of the ironing left to do.

Answers to Photo Questions: Answers may differ because the fraction is approximate. Ask your instructor to check any different answers.
a) or or 0.5
b) or 0.25
c) or 0.75
d) or 0.5
e) or 0.25
f) or 0.333
g) $\frac{3}{4}$ done $\frac{1}{4}$ left to do or 0.75 done, with 0.25 left to do

## What is a Decimal Fraction?

As you know, fractions describe part of the whole thing-a fraction is smaller than $\mathbf{1}$. And as you also know, $\mathbf{1}$ (the whole thing) can be many things. For example, it can be:

> one dollar
> one city
> one school
> one paycheque
> one year
> one second
> one loaf of bread
> one population
> one ferry ride...

So a decimal might represent part of a year, part of the population of Canada, part of a second or part of anything you want.

Decimal fractions are different from common fractions in several ways:

- A decimal point, separates whole numbers from the fraction. A decimal fraction starts with a decimal point.
0.1 (is $\frac{1}{10}$ )
0.34 (is $\frac{34}{100}$ )
0.5 (is $\frac{5}{10}$ )

In a decimal fraction, the denominator is not written. Remember that the denominator in a common fraction is the bottom number and tells how many equal parts there are in the whole thing.

$$
\frac{1}{8} \Leftarrow \text { denominator } \quad \frac{3}{4} \Leftarrow \text { denominator }
$$

But in a decimal fraction the denominator is understood. We tell the size of the denominator by looking at how many numerals are placed after the decimal point.

Decimal fraction denominators are always ten or ten multiplied by tens. Decimal means "based on the number ten".


A whole number and a decimal can be written together. This is called a mixed decimal.

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
4.35 & 100.47 & \$ 12.39
\end{array}
$$

Every whole number has a decimal point after it, even though we usually do not botherto write the decimal point unless a decimal follows the whole number. We can also put zeros to the right of the decimal point of any whole number without changing its value. Get used to thinking of a decimal point after every whole number!


## Decimal or Decimal Fraction?

In math, we use the word decimal to mean decimal fraction. In the rest of this book,you will see the word decimal, and it will mean decimal fraction.

## Topic B: Reading \& Writing Decimals

## Remember the Place Value Chart of whole numbers?

| Thousands |  |  | Ones |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { g } \\ & 0 \\ & \vdots \\ & \# \end{aligned}$ | $\underset{\cong}{\Xi}$ | $\stackrel{\pi}{0}$ |  |
|  |  |  | 3 | 5 | 2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

352 is the first number on the chart:

- The three is in the hundreds spot
- The five is in the tens spot
- The 2 is in the ones spot

Place the following numbers on the place value chart:

- 4984
- 836466
- 70834

Check with your instructor to see if you have placed the numbers in the chart correctly.

Have you ever wondered what goes to the right of the decimal in a place value chart?
That is where the decimals go!
Here is a place value chart for decimals:

|  | $\pm$ | $\begin{aligned} & \ddot{0} \\ & \tilde{\sigma} \end{aligned}$ | $\bullet$ | $\stackrel{y}{y}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 专 } \\ & \text { En } \\ & \text { O} \\ & \text { O } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 3 | $\bullet$ | 4 | 5 | 3 |  |  |
|  |  | 0 | $\bullet$ | 9 | 6 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

See the words in to the right of the decimal point? They look different than the usual whole number words you are used to. These are all the names for the decimal places. You will see them in the next lesson.

## The first number is $\mathbf{3 . 4 5 3}$

It is said as three and four hundred fifty-three thousandths or three point four five three

- 3 is in the ones spot
- 4 is in the tenths spot
- 5 is in the hundred $t h s$ spot
- 3 is in the thousand $t h s$ spot


## The second number is $\mathbf{0 . 9 6}$

It is said as zero and ninety six hundredths or as zero point nine six.

- 0 is in the ones spot
- 9 is in the tenths spot
- 6 is in the hundredths spot

Common fractions with a denominator of 10 are written as a decimal with one place to the right of the decimal point. This is the tenths place.

We often shorten the way we say "places to the right of the decimal point" to "decimal places". So we can say that tenths have one decimal place.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{6}{10}=0.6=\text { six tenths } \\
& \frac{3}{10}=0.3=\text { three tenths }
\end{aligned}
$$

(An easy way to remember is that there is one zero in the denominator and so there is one decimal place taken up).
a) $\frac{4}{19}=$
$\underline{0.4}=\underline{\text { four tenths }}$
b) $\frac{1}{10}=$
$\underline{0.1}=\underline{\text { one tenth }}$
c) $\frac{2}{10}=$ $\qquad$ $=$ $\qquad$
d) $\frac{9}{10}=$ $\qquad$ $=$ $\qquad$
e) $\frac{7}{10}=$ $\qquad$ $=$ $\qquad$
f) $\frac{5}{10}=$
$=$
$=$
g) $\frac{8}{10}=$
$=$ $\qquad$
h) $\frac{6}{19}=\quad=$ $\qquad$
i) $\frac{3}{10}=$ $\qquad$
$\qquad$
j) Now enter each common fraction in the place value chart on the next page. The first one is done for you. Please show this to your instructor once you are finished to make sure you are on the right track.

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 苞 } \\ & 0 \\ & \equiv \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | む̃ | $\stackrel{\ddot{U}}{0}$ | $O$ | $\stackrel{y}{y}$ |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 0 | $\bullet$ | 4 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Answers to Exercise One

a) 0.4 , four tenths
b) 0.1 , one tenth
c) 0.2 , two tenths
d) 0.9 , nine tenths
e) 0.7 , seven tenths
f) 0.5 , five tenths
g) 0.8 , eight tenths
h) 0.6 , six tenths
i) 0.3 , three tenths

Decimals with one digit to the right of the decimal point have an unwritten denominator of ten. These decimals show the whole thing is thought about in 10 equal parts. Each part is called a tenth.

When we write decimals, a zero is usually placed to the left of the decimal point to show there is no whole number. This zero keeps the decimal point from being "lost" or not noticed.

## . 2 should be written as 0.2

Exercise Two Write each decimal as a common fraction and in words.
a) $0.3=\frac{3}{10}=\underline{\text { three tenths }}$
b) $0.4=\frac{4}{10}=$ fourtenths
c) $0.8==$ $\qquad$
d) $0.7=$ $\qquad$ $=$ $\qquad$
e) $0.1=$ $\qquad$ $=$ $\qquad$
f) $0.6=$ $\qquad$ $=$ $\qquad$
g) $0.2=$ $\qquad$ $=$ $\qquad$
h) $0.9=$ $\qquad$ $=$ $\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Two

a) $\frac{3}{10}$, three tenths
b) $\frac{4}{10}$, four tenths
c) $\frac{8}{10}$, eight tenths
d) $\frac{7}{10}$, seven tenths
e) $\frac{1}{10}$, one tenth
f) $\frac{6}{10}$, six tenths
g) $\frac{2}{10}$, two tenths
h) $\frac{9}{10}$, nine tenths

Decimals with two digits to the right of the decimal point have an unwritten denominator of one hundred. These decimals show that the whole is thought about in 100 equal parts. Each part is called a hundredth.

Exercise Three Write each decimal as a common fraction and in words.
a) $0.34 \quad \frac{34}{100} \quad$ thirty-four hundredths
b) $0.71 \quad \frac{71}{100} \quad$ seventy-one hundredths
c) 0.06 $\qquad$
$\qquad$
d) 0.56 $\qquad$
$\qquad$
e) 0.33 $\qquad$
$\qquad$
f) 0.40 $\qquad$
$\qquad$
g) 0.75 $\qquad$
$\qquad$
h) 0.09 $\qquad$
$\qquad$
i) 0.16 $\qquad$
$\qquad$
j) 0.08 $\qquad$
$\qquad$
k）Now place the above decimal numbers in the place value chart on the next page．The first two are done for you．Then ask your instructor to correct it．

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 登 } \\ & \text { 号 } \end{aligned}$ | む | $\begin{aligned} & \ddot{0} \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ | $-$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 雨 } \\ & \text { dy } \\ & \text { E } \end{aligned}$ | \＃ \＃ ت 0 0 0 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 0 | $\bullet$ | 3 | 4 |  |  |  |
|  |  | 0 | $\bullet$ | 7 | 1 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Answers to Exercise Three

a）$\frac{34}{100}$ thirty－four hundredths
b）$\frac{71}{100}$ seventy－one hundredths
c）$\frac{6}{100}$ six hundredths
d）$\frac{56}{100}$ fifty－six hundredths
e）$\frac{33}{100}$ thirty－three hundredths
f）$\frac{40}{100}$ forty hundredths
g）$\frac{75}{100}$ seventy－five hundredths
h）$\frac{9}{100}$ nine hundredths
i）$\frac{16}{100}$ sixteen hundredths
j）$\frac{8}{100}$ eight hundredths

Common fractions with a denominator of one hundred are written as decimals with two decimal places.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{2.3}{100}=0.23 \\
& \frac{99}{100}=0.99 \\
& \frac{4}{100}=0.04
\end{aligned}
$$

The $\mathbf{0}$ must be used after the decimal point in 0.04 to hold the tenths place so the denominator will be understood as hundredths.

This is called prefixing zeros. (see that there are two zeros in the denominator, so there must be two decimal places taken up.)

## Exercise Four

Write these common fractions as decimals.
a) $\frac{34}{100} \quad \underline{0.34}$
b) $\frac{70}{100} \quad \underline{0.70}$
c) $\frac{85}{100}$
d) $\frac{11}{100}$
e) $\frac{21}{100}$
f) $\frac{5}{100}$
g) $\frac{6}{100}$
h) $\frac{45}{100}$
i) $\frac{50}{100}$ $\qquad$
j) $\frac{1}{100}$ $\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Four

a) 0.34
b) 0.70
c) 0.85
d) 0.11
e) 0.21
f) 0.05
g) 0.06
h) 0.45
i) 0.50
j) 0.01

Decimals with three digits to the right of the decimal point (three decimal places) have an unwritten denominator of one thousand. Each part is one thousandth. Look carefully at how thousandths are written. Watch for the zero that may be needed to hold the tenth decimal place or the hundredth decimal place.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 0.472=\text { four hundred seventy-two thousandths }=\frac{1.72}{1000} \\
& 0.085=\text { eighty-five thousandths }=\frac{8.5}{1000} \\
& 0.003=\text { three thousandths }=\frac{3}{1000}
\end{aligned}
$$

(see that there are three zeros in the denominator, so there must be three decimal places taken up.)

Exercise Five
a) 0.006
$\frac{6}{1000}$
six thousandths
b) $0.142 \quad \frac{142}{1000}$
one hundred forty-two thousandths
c) 0.238
d) 0.562
e) 0.600
f) 0.203
g) 0.025
h) 0.042
i) 0.070

## Answers to Exercise Five

a) $\frac{6}{1000}$, six thousandths
b) $\frac{142}{1000}$, one hundred forty-two thousandths
c) $\frac{238}{1000}$, two hundred thirty-eight thousandths
d) $\frac{562}{1000}$, five hundred sixty-two thousandths
e) $\frac{600}{1000}$, six hundred thousandths
f) $\frac{203}{1000}$, two hundred three thousandths
g) $\frac{25}{1000}$, twenty-five thousandths
h) $\frac{42}{1000}$, forty-two thousandths
i) $\frac{70}{1000}$, seventy thousandths

## Exercise Six

Write each common fraction as a decimal. Write the decimals in the place value chart, then show it to your instructor.
a) $\frac{736}{1000}$
0.736
b) $\frac{84}{1000}$
0.084
c) $\frac{210}{1000}$
$\longrightarrow$
d) $\frac{6}{1000}$ $\qquad$
e) $\frac{106}{1000}$
$\longrightarrow$
f) $\frac{116}{1000}$ $\qquad$
g) $\frac{3}{1000}$ $\qquad$ h) $\frac{400}{1000}$ $\qquad$
i) $\frac{20}{1000}$ $\qquad$ j) $\frac{27}{1000}$ $\qquad$
k) $\frac{592}{1000}$ $\qquad$ 1) $\frac{962}{1000}$ $\qquad$

| g 0 0 0 | む | $\begin{aligned} & \text { U } \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $O$ | 帚 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 0 | $\bullet$ | 7 | 3 | 6 |  |  |
|  |  | 0 | $\bullet$ | 0 | 8 | 4 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Answers to Exercise Six

a) 0.736
b) 0.084
c) 0.210
d) 0.006
e) 0.106
f) 0.116
g) 0.003
h) 0.400
i) 0.020
j) 0.027
k) 0.592

1) 0.962

Decimals with four decimal places have an unwritten denominator of ten-thousand. The whole thing is being thought of as having ten thousand parts. Each part is one tenthousandth.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 0.1458=\frac{1453}{10000}=\text { one thousand four hundred fifty-eight ten-thousandths } \\
& 0.0581=\frac{581}{10000}=\text { five hundred eighty-one ten-thousandths }
\end{aligned}
$$

(see that there are four zeros in the denominator, so there must be four decimal places taken up.)

## Exercise Seven

Write each decimal as a common fraction and in words. Practise saying these aloud to someone else; they can be real tongue-twisters!
a) $0.2489 \quad \frac{2189}{10000} \quad$ two thousand four hundred eighty-nine ten-thousandths
b) $0.1111 \frac{1111}{10000} \quad$ one thousand one hundred eleven ten-thousandths
c) 0.0236
d) 0.4015
e) 0.2306
f) 0.0003
g) 0.4501
h) 0.0024
i) 0.9001
j) 0.0298 $\qquad$
$\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Seven

a) $\frac{2489}{10000}$, two thousand four hundred eighty-nine ten-thousandths
b) $\frac{1111}{10000}$, one thousand one hundred eleven ten-thousandths
c) $\frac{236}{10000}$, two hundred thirty-six ten-thousandths
d) $\frac{4015}{10000}$, four thousand fifteen ten-thousandths
e) $\frac{2306}{10000}$, two thousand three hundred six ten-thousandths
f) $\frac{3}{10000}$, three ten-thousandths
g) ${ }^{\frac{45001}{1000}}$, four thousand five hundred one ten-thousandths
h) $\frac{24}{10000}$, twenty-four ten-thousandths
i) $\frac{9001}{10000}$, nine thousand one ten-thousandths
j) $\frac{298}{10000}$, two hundred ninety-eight ten-thousandths

# Exercise Eight 

Write these common fractions as decimals, and then place the numbers from a) to f) in the place value chart. Please have you your instructor check your place value chart once you have completed it
a) $\frac{1489}{10000}$
0.1489
b) $\frac{2}{10000} \quad \underline{0.0002}$
c) $\frac{38 \mathrm{f}}{10000}$ $\qquad$ d) $\frac{9137}{10000}$ $\qquad$
e) $\frac{4}{10000}$ $\qquad$ f) $\frac{916}{10000}$ $\qquad$
g) $\frac{290}{10000}$ $\qquad$ h) $\frac{111}{10000}$ $\qquad$
i) $\frac{5003}{10000}$ $\qquad$ j) $\frac{75}{10000}$

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 気 } \\ & \text { 0. } \\ & = \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\underset{ \pm}{ \pm}$ | $\stackrel{\sim}{0}$ |  | $\frac{\text { I }}{\tilde{0}}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 旁 } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & y \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{5}{5} \\ & \frac{0}{0} \\ & \tilde{E} \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \tilde{0} \\ & \tilde{H} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 0 | $\bullet$ | 1 | 4 | 8 | 9 |  |
|  |  | 0 | - |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Answers to Exercise Eight

a) 0.1489
b) 0.0002
c) 0.0386
d) 0.9137
e) 0.0004
f) 0.0916
g) 0.0290
h) 0.0111
i) 0.5003
j) 0.0075
$\underset{\square}{\square}$ Mixed decimals are a whole number and a decimal written together．

$$
\begin{aligned}
4.3 & =4 \frac{3}{10}=\text { four and three tenths } \\
27.27 & =27 \frac{27}{100}=\text { twenty-seven and twenty-seven hundredths }
\end{aligned}
$$

$8.104=8 \frac{104}{1000}=$ eight and one hundred four thousandths

Digits to the left of the decimal point are whole numbers．
Digits to the right of the decimal point are fractions．
The decimal point is read＂and＂．

Look at the above mixed decimals in the place value chart：

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { g } \\ & \text { 牙 } \\ & E \end{aligned}$ | 』 | $\stackrel{\ddot{\sigma}}{0}$ | $0$ | 佥 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 哥 } \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  | Ten thousandths |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 4 | $\bullet$ | 3 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2 | 7 | $\bullet$ | 2 | 7 |  |  |  |
|  |  | 8 |  | 1 | 0 | 4 |  |  |

## Writing Decimals

1. Read the number. Does the word "and" show that this is a mixed decimal? If it does, the whole number is before the word "and".
2. If it is a mixed decimal, write the whole number with the decimal point after it. If there is no whole number, write a $\mathbf{0}$ with the decimal point after it.
3. Decide how many decimal places you need. Look and listen for the "ths" ending.

- Tenths need one decimal place.
- Hundredths need two decimal places.
- Thousandths need three decimal places.
- Ten-thousandths need four decimal places.

4. It may help if you draw a little line for each decimal place that you need. The word with "ths" is the understood denominator.

- tenths
- hundredths
- thousandths
- ten-thousandths

5. Write the decimal so the last digit is on the last little line and fill any remaining lines with zeros. For example:

- seven hundredths
. 70.07
- eight thousandths
- $\underline{8} 0 . \underline{008}$
- twenty-six thousandths
. 260.026
- four hundred six thousandths
.4060 .406


## CHECK what you have written. Does it say what you want?

a) sixty-eight thousandths
b) five tenths
c) fifty-six thousandths
d) ninety-nine hundredths
e) four hundred twenty-seven ten-thousandths
f) four thousandths
g) six hundredths
h) one thousand three hundred two ten-thousandths
i) four hundred thirty-three thousandths
j) thirty-seven hundredths
k) five thousandths
l) six hundred five thousandths
m) nine tenths
n) nine thousand nine hundred fifty ten-thousandths
$\frac{60}{1000}$
$\underline{0.068}$
$\frac{5}{10}$
$\underline{0.5}$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$

$\qquad$
$\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Nine

a) $\frac{68}{1000}, 0.068$
b) $\frac{5}{10}, 0.5$
c) $\frac{56}{1000}, 0.056$
d) $\frac{99}{100}, 0.99$
e) $\frac{427}{10000}, 0.0427$
f), 0.004
g) , 0.06
h) $\frac{02}{100}, 0.1302$
i) $\frac{433}{1000}, 0.433$
j) $\frac{37}{100}, 0.37$
k) , 0.005

1) , 0.605
m) , 0.9
n) $\frac{9950}{10000}, 0.9950$

Exercise Ten Write each number as a decimal (or mixed decimal).
a) eighteen and six tenths
b) six and forty-two hundredths
c) seventy-one ten-thousandths
d) one hundred and sixty-seven hundredths
e) five hundred twenty-seven and twelve hundredths
18.6
6.42
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
f) one and five tenths
g) two hundred six and four thousand three hundred twenty-one ten thousandths
h) nineteen and seven hundredths
i) two hundred sixty-five thousandths
j) thirty-six and nine thousandths
k) one hundred twenty and ninety-nine thousandths

1) four thousand two hundred one and forty-seven hundredths $\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Ten

a) 18.6
b) 6.42
c) 0.0071
d) 100.67
e) 527.12
f) 1.5
g) 206.4321
h) 19.07
i) 0.265
j) 36.009
k) 120.099

1) 4201.47

Often, people read decimals and mixed decimals in the following way:
4.25 as "four point two five" instead of "four and twenty-five hundredths"
0.009 as "point zero zero nine" instead of nine thousandths

It is important to read and understand decimals using their place values before you start taking shortcuts in the way you read them.

## Dollars and Cents

As you have noticed, the cents part of our money is written as a decimal with two decimal places. $\$ 1.00=1$ dollar

What do we call $\frac{1}{100}$ of a dollar? $\qquad$ Right! One cent.
$\$ 2.33$ = two dollars and thirty-three cents
$\$ 427.05$ = four hundred twenty-seven dollars and five cents
$\$ 0.62=$ sixty two cents
$\$ 0.03=$ three cents
Exercise Eleven Write the amount of money in words.
a) \$212.63 two hundred twelve dollars and sixty-three cents
b) $\$ 47.01$
c) $\$ 9.28$
d) $\$ 82.50$ $\qquad$
e) $\$ 100.05$

Write with numerals, using \$.
f) twenty-seven dollars and six cents
$\$ 27.06$
g) one hundred sixty-two dollars
h) thirteen dollars and sixty cents
i) one thousand dollars and seventy-seven cents
j) sixty-nine cents
k) seven cents

1) five hundred dollars and ninety cents

## Answers to Exercise Eleven

a) two hundred twelve dollars and sixty-three cents
b) forty-seven dollars and one cent
c) nine dollars and twenty-eight cents
d) eighty-two dollars and fifty cents
e) one hundred dollars and five cents
f) $\$ 27.06$
g) $\$ 162.00$
h) $\$ 13.60$
i) $\$ 1000.77$
j) $\$ 0.69$
k) $\$ 0.07$

1) $\$ 500.90$


So when we talk about $\$ 12.25$ as twelve dollars and twenty-five cents we are using the Latin word for "one hundredths". We could also write our money like this, which we do on cheques:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \$ 14.75=\$ 14 \frac{75}{100} \text { (looks funny!) } \\
& \$ 12.25=\$ 12 \frac{25}{100} \\
& \$ 403.10=\$ 403 \frac{10}{100}
\end{aligned}
$$

We have another way of writing money. We often write money that is less than one dollar using a cent sign which is a c for cent with a line through it $\boldsymbol{c}$. We can also use the method for amounts more than a dollar, but this is not very common unless you want to count all the pennies, nickels, and dimes in your piggy bank!

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\$ 0.05=5 ф & \$ 0.33=33 \varnothing \\
\$ 0.10=10 ф & \$ 0.25=25 \varnothing \\
\$ 0.99=99 \varnothing & \$ 1.08=108 \varnothing
\end{array}
$$

## Exercise Twelve

Rewrite these using the other common way of writing money. Remember to use the $\phi$ or $\$$ as needed.
a) $\quad \$ 0.75=\underline{75 \phi}$
b) $83 \varnothing=\$ 0.83$
c) $\quad \$ 0.01=$ $\qquad$
d) $47 \phi=$ $\qquad$
e)

$$
\$ 0.04=
$$

$\qquad$
f) $3 \varnothing=$ $\qquad$
g) $\quad \$ 0.40=$ $\qquad$
h) $101 \phi$
$=$ $\qquad$
i)
$\$ 0.29=$ $\qquad$ j) $50 \varnothing=$ $\qquad$
k)
$\$ 0.80=$ $\qquad$

1) $99 \varnothing$ $\qquad$
m) $\quad \$ 1.00=$ $\qquad$ n) $175 \phi=$ $\qquad$
o) $\$ 1.10=$ $\qquad$
p) $18 ¢=$ $\qquad$
q)
$\$ 1.25=$ $\qquad$ r) $200 \not \subset=$ $\qquad$
s)
$\$ 2.20=$ $\qquad$
t) $167 \phi=$ $\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Twelve

a) $75 ¢$
b) $\$ 0.83$
c) $1 \not \subset$
d) $\$ 0.47$
e) $4 \varnothing$
f) $\$ 0.03$
g) $40 \varnothing$
h) $\$ 1.01$
i) $29 ¢$
j) $\$ 0.50$
k) $80 \varnothing$

1) $\$ 0.99$
m) $100 \$$
n) $\$ 1.75$
o) $110 \phi$
p) $\$ 0.18$
q) $125 \phi$
r) $\$ 2.00$
s) $220 ¢$
t) $\$ 1.67$

## Important Information!

Do we need to use a decimal point with the cent sign?
No.
A decimal point would indicate a fraction or part of one cent.
If a sign said "ice cream cones $.50 \notin$ ", you would only pay fifty hundredths of a cent (= one half of a cent) for an ice cream cone. That would be two cones for $1 \phi$ —good deal!

Pay attention to the way amounts of money are written.
We will work with this in other units.

## Exercise Thirteen

Correct the following ways of writing money.
a) $.50 ф=\underline{50 ф}$
b) $.99 \neq$ $\qquad$
c) $.20 ¢=$ $\qquad$
d) $\Varangle 0.40=$ $\qquad$
Answers to Exercise Thirteen
b) 99 d
c) $20 ¢$
d) $40 ¢$

## Exercise Fourteen

A Review: Complete the chart so that each question has the amount written as a decimal, a common fraction, and in words. The first two are done.

|  | Decimal | Fraction | In words |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | :--- |
| a) | .048 | $\frac{48}{1000}$ |  |
| b) | 0.7 | $\frac{7}{10}$ | seven tenths |
| c) |  |  | four hundredths |
| d) | 0.006 | $16 \frac{2}{1000}$ |  |
| e) |  |  | twelve and fifteen hundredths |
| f) |  |  |  |
| g) | 463.03 |  |  |
| h) |  |  |  |
| i) |  |  |  |
| k) |  |  |  |
| l) | 1833.018 |  | neventy-five and twenty-eight thousandths |
| 10000 |  |  |  |


| Answers to Exercise Fourteen |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Decimal | Fraction | In words |
| a) | . 048 | - | forty-eight thousandths |
| b) | 0.7 | - | seven tenths |
| c) | 0.04 | - | four hundredths |
| d) | 0.006 | - | six thousandths |
| e) | 16.002 | 16 | sixteen and two thousandths |
| f) | 12.15 | 12 | twelve and fifteen hundredths |
| g) | 463.03 | 463 | four hundred sixty-three and three hundredths |
| h) | 213.025 | 213 | two hundred thirteen and twenty-five thousandths |
| i) | 75.028 | 75 | seventy-five and twenty-eight thousandths |
| j) | 1833.018 | 1833 | one thousand eight hundred thirty-three and eighteen thousandths |
| k) | 12.0418 | 12 | twelve and four hundred eighteen ten-thousandths |
| 1) | 0.9 | - | nine tenths |

A. Write as decimals. 10 marks
a) $\frac{3}{10}$
b) $\frac{24}{100}$
b) $\frac{36}{1000}$
$\longrightarrow$
d) $\frac{206}{10000}$
e) $3 \frac{123}{1000}$
$\longrightarrow$
f) $\frac{2}{100}$
g) $6 \frac{3}{10}$ $\qquad$ h) $4 \frac{11}{1000}$
i) $6 \frac{250}{1000}$
$\longrightarrow$
j) $93 \frac{47}{10000}$
B. Change these decimals to common fractions. 10 marks
a) 0.5
b) 0.04
c) 0.37 $\qquad$ d) 0.010
e) 3.0918 $\qquad$ f) 3.025
g) 0.164 $\qquad$ h) 2.1498
i) 0.110 $\qquad$ j) 6.08

## C. Write as common fractions and as decimals. 20 marks

a) one hundredth
b) forty-seven hundredths $\qquad$
c) two hundred seventy-one thousandths
d) forty-one thousandths
e) one hundred twenty ten-thousandths $\qquad$
$\qquad$
f) four and four tenths $\qquad$
g) two hundred sixty and fourteen ten-thousandths $\qquad$
$\qquad$
h) seven and two hundred eleven thousandths $\qquad$
$\qquad$
i) forty and six hundredths
j) five dollars and sixty-three cents $\qquad$
D. Write the amount of money with numerals, using a \$ sign.

3 marks
a) Five dollars and sixty cents
$\$ 5.60$
b) Seventy two cents
$\$ 0.72$
c) Fifty six cents
d) Six cents
e) One hundred twenty four cents

## Answers to Topic B Self-Test

## Part A

a) 0.3
b) 0.24
c) 0.036
d) 0.0206
e) 3.123
f) 0.02
g) 6.3
h) 4.011
i) 6.250
j) 93.0047

## Part B

a)
b)
c)
d)
e) 3
f) 3
g)
h) 2
i)
j) 6

## Part C

a) $\frac{1}{100}, 0.01$
b) $\frac{47}{100}, 0.47$
c) $\frac{271}{1000}, 0.271$
d) $\frac{41}{1000}, 0.041$
e) $\frac{120}{10000}, 0.0120$
f) $4 \frac{4}{10}, 4.4$
g) $260 \frac{14}{10000}, 260.0014$
h) $7 \frac{211}{1000}, 7.211$
i) $40 \frac{6}{100}, 40.06$
j) $5 \frac{63}{100}, \$ 5.63$

## Part D

c) $\$ 0.56$
d) $\$ 0.06$
e) $\$ 1.24$

## Topic C: Comparing Decimals

## More about Zeros...

## Here is a quick review:

- A whole number can have a decimal point and as many zeros as you care to write after it without changing its value.
$47=47.0=47.000=47.0000000000000000$
- Zeros are used to hold a place when we write whole numbers.
in 100, the 0's hold the tens place and the ones place
in 1206 , the 0 holds the tens place
- In decimals, any zero to the right of the decimal point and to the left of another digit is important because the zero is holding a place and giving the decimal the correct value.
in 4.306, the 0 holds the hundredths place
in 17.0002 , the 0 's hold the tenth, hundredth and thousandth places.
- A zero is usually placed to the left of the decimal point if there is no whole number.


## 0.5

0.937

## Which zeros are not needed?

- Zeros at the beginning, or far left, of whole numbers are not needed.

$$
00004=4 \quad 00100=100
$$

- Zeros at the end, or far right, of decimal are not needed.
$3.210=3.21$
$34.062000=34.062$

Zeros on the outside edges of mixed decimals do not change the value of the number and are not necessary.
$\mathbf{0 0 2 8 . 9 7 1 0}=28.971$
$\mathbf{0 0 1 0 0 . 0 0 3 0 0 0}=100.003$
$890.407=\mathbf{0 0 8 9 0} .4070000000$

## Exercise One

a) $70.039 \emptyset$
b) $\emptyset 0.2906$
c) 06.30
d) 087.50
e) 60.0205
f) 4020.0020
g) 400.080
h) 340.600
i) 03.5830
j) 9.0
k) 0.002030

1) 50.300
m) 04.803
n) 4000.060
o) 002.002
a) $709.039 \emptyset$
b) 00.2906
c) $\emptyset 6.3 \emptyset$
d) $\emptyset 87.5 \emptyset$
e) 60.0205
f) 4020.0020
g) 400.080
h) 340.600
i) $\emptyset 3.583 \emptyset$
j) $9 . \emptyset$
k) $0.00203 \emptyset$
2) $50.3 \emptyset \emptyset$
m) $\emptyset 4.803$
n) 4000.060
o) $\emptyset \emptyset 2.002$

Zeros at the end of a decimal do not change the value.

$$
6 .=6.0=6.00
$$

And zeros at the beginning of a whole number do not change the value.

$$
8=08=00008
$$

But zeros between a decimal point and a digit do change the value.
Example:
405 is very different than 45
and: $0.05=$ five hundredths

$$
0.5=\text { five tenths }
$$

These are also very different.

## Apples and Oranges!

You have probably heard the old saying: "You cannot compare apples to oranges!" And it's true, it is tough to compare things that do not have much in common.

So before we compare decimals, we give the decimals something in common-the same number of decimal places which gives them a common understood denominator.

Before comparing decimals, put zeros at the end or cross out any unnecessary zeros so the decimals have a common (same) number of decimal places. If you write the decimals that you are comparing right underneath each other your eye will often tell you which is the larger amount or if the amounts are equal.

Example: Compare 0.43 and 0.4 Which is larger?

1. 0.43 has two decimal places; it is forty-three hundredths.
2. 0.4 has one decimal place; it is four tenths.
3. Add a zero to 0.4 to make it 0.40 ; now we read it as forty hundredths. (which is the same as 4 tenths)
Now, which is larger?
$0.40\left(\frac{40}{100}\right)$
$0.43\left(\frac{43}{100}\right)$
4. You can easily see that 0.43 is the larger amount.

## Review of Greater Than > and Less Than <

An easy way to remember these signs is to think that the big (wide) end of the sign is closer to the bigger (greater) number, and the small end of the sign is closer to the smaller number.
0.43 is larger than $0.40 \quad 0.43>0.40$
0.52 is smaller than $0.60 \quad 0.52<0.60$

Exercise Two
a) $0.6<0.65$
c) 0.17
0.02
d) 0.009
0.09
e) 0.148
0.2
f) 0.999
1
g) 0.23
0.215
h) 0.51
0.159
i) 0.8
0.008
j) 0.11
0.101
k) 0.03
0.0352

1) 0.07
0.063
m) 630.3
630.03
n) 0.80
0.6989

Which is greater? Draw a box around the biggerdecimal fraction in each pair and write a greater than >or a less than < sign to make a true statement.

## Comparing decimals

You can compare decimals using a number line. A number line organizes what you are thinking about on paper - or on a ruler. You can plot your decimals on the number line and then be able to see which number is larger. Take a look:

First try to put the following numbers in order without looking at the number line below:
2.347
2.3
2.37
2.33
2.39
2.341
2.41

Then, look at the number line and see if you ordered your numbers correctly. The number line has a jagged edge which means it does not start at zero. It starts in the middle of a ruler.

Using a number line can help you see your work and think about it at the same time.


Try plotting the following decimals on the number line below:


And now, plot these numbers on an empty number line.
(You need to fill in the numbers yourself. Plot 7.3 on the first large vertical line on the left)

$$
\begin{array}{llllllll}
7.35 & 7.3 & 8.2 & 7.53 & 7.98 & 8.34 & 7.9 & 7.5
\end{array}
$$



This is one way to organize and order decimals, please use it if the system is helpful for you.

| Answers: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 4.17 | 4.3 | 4.32 | 4.47 | 4.59 | 4.7 | 5.23 | 7.3 |
| 7.35 | 7.5 | 7.53 | 7.9 | 7.98 | 8.2 | 8.34 |  |

## Exercise Three

a) $0.3,0.03,0.23$
b) 0.04 . $0.14,0.41$
c) $0.016,0.2,0.216$
d) $0.62,0.6103,0.5$
e) $2.202,2.21,2.200$
f) $9.678,8.866,9.9$
g) $0.041,0.04,0.4$
h) $100.1,100.13,100.01$
i) $2.71,2.072,2.0071$
j) $0.38,0.4,0.401$

## Answers to Exercise Three

a) 0.03
b) 0.04
c) 0.016
d) 0.5
e) 2.200
f) $\quad 8.866$
g) 0.04
h) 100.01
i) 2.0071
j) 0.38

Exercise Four
State if each pair of decimal fractions is equal $=$ or not equal $\neq$ by putting the correct sign between them.
a) $0.8=0.80$
b) $0.25 \neq 0.205$
c) 5.503
5.330
d) 9.3200
9.32
e) 0.02
0.20
f) 3.309
3.90
g) 0.75
0.750
h) 23.3
2.33
i) 0.040
0.40
j) 0.8010
0.801
k) 0.027
0.270

1) 50.91
50.091

## Answers to Exercise Four

a) $=$
b) $f$
c) $f$
d) $=$
e) $\not t$
f) $\nrightarrow$
$\mathrm{g})=$
h) +
i) $\nrightarrow$
j) $=$
k) +

1) $\nrightarrow$

## Topic C: Self-Test

A. Cross out the unnecessary zeros.

4 marks
a) 0401.02
b) 1000.001
c) 68.3020
d) 050.200
B. Draw a box around the larger amount in each pair.

8 marks
a) 0.8 or 0.08
b) 0.004 or 0.04
c) 0.125 or 0.21
d) 2.100 or 2.12
e) 0.006 or 0.6
f) 33.006 or 33.06
g) 0.88 or 0.879
h) 4.01 or 5.01
C. Put the correct sign between the decimals. Choose $=$ or $>$ or $<$

8 marks
a) $\quad 2.3$
23
b) 0.2
0.003
c) $\quad 4.7$
4.700
d) $\quad 0.25$
0.250
e) 0.2081
0.2108
f) $\quad 18.34$
19.43
g) $\quad 042.9002 \quad 042.9$
h) $\quad 0.4092$
0.411

## Answers to Topic F Self-Test

Part A
a) $\emptyset 401.02$
b) 1000.001
c) $68.302 \emptyset$
d) $950.2 \emptyset \emptyset$

Part B
a) 0.8
b) 0.04
c) 0.21
d) 2.12
e) 0.6
f) 33.06
g) 0.88
h) 5.01

## Part C

a) <
b) >
c) $=$
d) $=$
e) <
f) <
g) >
h) <

## Estimating and Rounding Decimals

If a pair of jeans cost $\$ 49.98$, what amount would you say if someone asks what you paid for them? You would probably say, "They cost around \$50."

We often round cents to dollars as we go about our lives. You may already have an idea of how to do this. For example, answer these questions.

About how much do your groceries cost each month?
About how much does it cost to fill a small car's gas tank?

Look at your answers. The amount for groceries may be quite large. When you estimated your answer, how did you round the amount?

For example, if your real monthly grocery bill was $\$ 481.73$ you might have said $\$ 482$ or perhaps $\$ 480$. Perhaps you even have estimated to the nearest hundred dollars and said, "About $\$ 500$ a month for groceries." All those estimates would be correct.

Of course, the estimates you wrote down will be different because the amount you spend on groceries is different.

The amount for a tank of gas is less than a month's groceries. How did you estimate? For example, a small car may take $\$ 33.75$ of gas.

If you estimated to the nearest dollar, you would say, "About \$34."
If you estimated to the nearest ten dollars, you would say, "About $\$ 30$. "
If you rounded to the nearest dollar you would say -34 dollarsll.

We round a number in different ways depending on several things:

- the size of the number we are rounding
- what we are going to do with the number after we have rounded it off
- our own convenience


## Topic D: Rounding Whole Numbers

1) Carefully review the place value for whole numbers

| Thousands |  |  | Ones |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { y } \\ & \text { ey } \\ & = \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \% | \# | $\bullet$ |
|  |  |  | 3 | 5 | 2 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

2) Write down the method you use to round whole numbers.
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
3) Find another student who is working on the same topic, and compare notes. Tell your partner what your method is and let him/her tell you his/her method.
4) If you have trouble explaining to yourself or your partner how to round whole numbers, ask your instructor for assistance and work through Exercises One, Two, and Three.

Rounding numbers gives an approximate amount; it is not an accurate figure. Use a different form of the equal sign which means approximately equal. This sign is $\approx$

## Review: Rounding to the Nearest Ten



EXAMPLE
$\underline{2} 3 \quad 2 \underline{8} 9$
$+$
$\underline{2}$
289

20
290
if the ones digit is less than $\mathbf{5}$, the tens digit does not change and the ones digit is written as a zero
if the ones digit is 5 or more, write the ones digit as zero and increase the tens digit by one


## Example:

$\underline{2} 3$ Rounding 23 to the nearest ten is $\underline{2} 0$ because the ones digit is less than 5 .
$2 \underline{8} 7$ Rounding 287 to the nearest ten is $2 \underline{9} 0$ because the ones digit is 5 or more.

Exercise One
a) $46 \approx 50$
b) $\underline{71} \approx \underline{70}$

89 $\qquad$
96 $\qquad$

4
116 $\qquad$
c) $3 \underline{8} 5 \approx 390$

108 $\qquad$ 73 $\qquad$ 17 $\qquad$
d) 14 $\qquad$ 25 $\qquad$ 399 $\qquad$ 123 $\qquad$
e) 361 $\qquad$
8 $\qquad$

49 $\qquad$ 148 $\qquad$
f) 77 $\qquad$
165 $\qquad$
$\qquad$
35 $\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise One

| a) | 50 | 110 | 10 | 120 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| b) | 70 | 90 | 100 | 0 |
| c) | 390 | 110 | 70 | 20 |


| d) | $\approx 10$ | $\approx 30$ | $\approx 400$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| e) | 360 | 10 | 50 |
| f) | 80 | 170 | 130 |

## Review: Rounding to the Nearest Hundred



If the tens digit is 5 or more, write the tens and ones digits as zeros and add another hundred; that is, increase the hundreds digit by one.


| EXAMPLE |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\underline{728}$ | $\underline{793}$ |
| $\downarrow$ | $\downarrow$ |
| $\underline{728}$ | $\underline{793}$ |
| 700 | 800 |

## Example:

$\underline{728}$ to the nearest hundred is $\underline{700}$ because the tens digit is less than 5.
$\underline{5} 76$ to the nearest hundred is $\underline{6} 00$ because the tens digit is 5 or more.

Exercise Two
Round these numerals to the nearest hundred.

| a) $330 \approx 300$ | 908 | 2795 | 1260 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b) $742 \therefore \underline{700}$ | 127 | 302 | 945 |
| c) $865 \approx \underline{900}$ | 275 | 590 | 1240 |
| d) 214 | 4450 | 98 | 996 |
| e) 348 | 720 | 497 | 1075 |
| f) 480 | 95 | 1742 | 80 |
| g) 250 | 333 | 1899 | 1355 |

## Answers to Exercise Two

| a) | 300 | 900 | 2800 | 1300 | e) | 300 | 700 | 500 | 1100 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| b) | 700 | 100 | 300 | 900 | f) | 500 | 100 | 1700 | 100 |
| c) | 900 | 300 | 600 | 1200 | g) | 300 | 300 | 1900 | 1400 |
| d) | 200 | 4500 | 100 | 1000 |  |  |  |  |  |

## Review: Rounding to the Nearest Thousand



If the hundreds digit is less than 5, the thousands digit does not change and the hundreds, tens and ones digits are written as zeros

If the hundreds digit is 5 or more, write the hundreds, tens and ones digits as zeros and add another thousand; that is, increase the thousands digit by one


| EXAMPLE |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\underline{3} 496$ | $\underline{3} 996$ |
| $\underline{3} 496$ | $\begin{gathered} \downarrow \\ \underline{3} 996 \end{gathered}$ |
| 3000 | 4000 |

Example:

rounds to $\underline{4} 000$ because the hundreds digit is less than 5 .

rounds to $1 \underline{4} 000$ because the hundreds digit is 5 or more.
a) $\underline{1} 760$
$\approx 2000$
6250 $\qquad$ 850
b) _ 320
$\$ 0$
5544 $\qquad$ 1234 $\qquad$
c) $\underline{4925} \approx 5000$
6199 $\qquad$ 9883 $\qquad$
d) 1045
7856 $\qquad$ 500
e) 1780 $\qquad$ 495 $\qquad$ 9300
$\qquad$

五
f) 2450 $\qquad$ 8075 $\qquad$ 31900 $\qquad$
g) 700 $\qquad$ 2449 $\qquad$ 5555
h) 8914 $\qquad$ 85455 $\qquad$ 6475 $\qquad$
i) 927 $\qquad$ 2050 $\qquad$ 11250 $\qquad$
j) 1723 $\qquad$ 5500 $\qquad$ 25902 $\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Three

| a) | 2000 | 6000 | 1000 | f) | 2000 | 8000 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| b) | $\approx 0$ | 6000 | $\approx 1000$ | g) | 1000 | $\approx 2000$ |
| c) | $\approx 5000$ | 6000 | $\approx 10000$ | h) | 9000 | $\approx 85000$ |
| ( | $\approx 6000$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| d) $\approx 1000$ | 8000 | $\approx 1000$ | i) | 1000 | $\approx 2000$ | 11000 |
| e) $\approx 2000$ | 0 | $\approx 9000$ | j) 2000 | $\approx 6000$ | 26000 |  |

## Rounding Decimals to Whole Numbers

Decimals are part of the whole thing. As we discussed at the beginning of this topic, sometimes the whole thing might be all we need. So we round the decimal to a whole number. The whole number is written with no numbers after the decimal dot. Rounding to whole numbers means rounding off to the ones place. When rounding to the whole number:


Example A: Round to a whole number.


Example B: Round 960.802 to the nearest whole number.
$960.802 \longrightarrow 96 \underline{8} .802 \approx 961$

Example C: Round 39.5 to the nearest whole number (ones).
$39.5 \quad \longrightarrow \quad 39.52 \approx 40$
if the tenths digit is five or more, then add one to the
if the tenths digit is less than
5 , then write only the whole number as it is, with no decimals at all
whole number and write the number with no decimals
$42.123 \longrightarrow 4 \underline{2} .123 \approx 42$

$$
\longrightarrow 90 \underline{U} .802 \approx 901
$$



Zeros again - You know that zeros at the end of a decimal do not change the value of the amount and can be added as you like.

But, when a decimal has been rounded, drop any zeros after the place where you have rounded. The reason? The 0 in a decimal place implies an accurate amount for that place when in fact you have estimated the amount.
$39.52 \approx 40.0$ is not correct, just write $39.52 \approx 40$
$960.802 \approx 961.000$ is not correct, just write $960.802 \approx 961$

Exercise Four Round each of the following to the nearest whole number.
a) 11.3
$\approx 11$
2.679 $\qquad$ 403.8 $\qquad$
b) 7.6
$\approx 8$
65.91 $\qquad$ 22.2 $\qquad$
c) 3.76 $\qquad$ 9.2 $\qquad$ 1.7 $\qquad$
d) 2.4 $\qquad$ 9.9 $\qquad$ 1.4 $\qquad$
e) 0.6 $\qquad$ 2.63 $\qquad$ 5.09 $\qquad$
f) 19.8 $\qquad$ 2.1
0.7
g) 74.2 $\qquad$ 3.61 $\qquad$ 12.3 $\qquad$
h) 6.4 $\qquad$ 48.5 $\qquad$ 9.492 $\qquad$
i) $34.5 \quad 17.82 \quad 2.45$ $\qquad$
j)
k)
k
2.01 $\qquad$ 5.55
k) $1.17 \quad$
17.2 $\qquad$ 3.72

1) 4.16 $\qquad$ 25.08 $\qquad$ 8.703
m) 10.3 $\qquad$ 9.9 $\qquad$ 8.15 $\qquad$

Answers to Exercise Four

| a) | 11 | 3 | 404 | h) | 6 | 49 | 9 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| b) | 8 | 66 | 22 | i) | 35 | 18 | 2 |
| c) | 4 | 9 | 2 | j) | 2 | 2 | 6 |
| d) | 2 | 10 | 1 | k) | 1 | 17 | 4 |
| e) | 1 | 3 | 5 | l) | 4 | 25 | 9 |
| f) | 20 | 2 | 1 | m) | 10 | 10 | 8 |
| g) | 74 | 4 | 12 |  |  |  |  |

If these exercises on rounding are becoming tiresome, please do not despair-there is a purpose. When you do operations ( $+-\times:$ ) with decimals, you will often end up with answers in the ten-thousandths place when you really only need the accuracy of a tenth or a hundredth place decimal. If you do decimal operations on a calculator you may end up with 6 decimal places (millionths) - not too practical if you are working with money and only want two decimal places! You will know how to round the answer to the decimal place you need for that question or situation.

## Rounding Decimals to the Nearest Tenth



Example A: Round to the nearest tenth.


Example B: Round to the nearest tenth.


Keep the 0 because you have accurately rounded off to that zero. It is called a significant figure.

Exercise Five
a) $4.23 \approx 4.2$
b) $16.09 \approx 16.1$
3.52
$5.18 \quad$.
$\qquad$ 8.54
4.14
1.74
c) $6.24 \approx 6.2$
1.76 $\qquad$
1.44
d) 7.19
2.15 $\qquad$
e) 3.172 $\qquad$ 9.99 $\qquad$ 5.09
f) 4.111 $\qquad$ 6.046
0.71
12.36 $\qquad$
g) 3.63 $\qquad$ 9.45 $\qquad$
9.492 $\qquad$
h) 202.305 $\qquad$ 2.66 $\qquad$
2.45
$5.249 \longrightarrow$ $\qquad$
i) 7.388 $\qquad$
$\square$
10.78 $\qquad$ 5.55
43.94 $\qquad$ 3.72 $\qquad$
k) 3.96 $\qquad$
4.072 $\qquad$ 8.703 $\qquad$

1) 0.726 $\qquad$
m) 0.051 $\qquad$ 3.274 $\qquad$ 8.15 $\qquad$
n) 6.148 $\qquad$
0.082 $\qquad$ 4.378 $\qquad$
o) 7.642 $\qquad$
3.501 $\qquad$ 5.647 $\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Five

| a) 4.2 | 5.2 | 8.5 | i) | 7.4 | 5.2 | 2.5 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: |
| b) $\approx 16.1$ | 3.5 | 4.1 | j) | 7.5 | $\approx 10.8$ | $\approx 5.6$ |
| c) $\approx 6.2$ | 1.8 | 1.7 | k) | 4.0 | $\approx 43.9$ | $\approx 3.7$ |
| d) $\approx 7.2$ | 2.2 | 1.4 | l) | 0.7 | $\approx 4.1$ | $\approx 8.7$ |
| e) $\approx 3.2$ | 10.0 | 5.1 | m) $\approx 0.1$ | $\approx 3.3$ | $\approx 8.2$ |  |
| f) $\approx 4.1$ | 6.0 | 0.7 | n) | 6.1 | $\approx 0.1$ | $\approx 4.4$ |
| g) $\approx 3.6$ | 9.5 | 12.4 | o) 7.6 | $\approx 3.5$ | $\approx 5.6$ |  |
| h) $\approx 202.3$ | 2.7 | 9.5 |  |  |  |  |

## Rounding Decimals to the Nearest Hundredth

Rounding decimals to the nearest hundredth is similar to rounding to the nearest tenth.

if the thousandths digit is less than 5, the hundredths digit does not change and the thousandths digit (and all other decimals numbers after the hundredths) are not written at all
if the thousandths digit is 5 or more, increase the hundredths digit by one and write no more decimals in the thousandths spot or after



Example A: Round to the nearest hundredth.


Example B: Round to the nearest hundredth. Watch this one!


Keep these zeros because you have accurately rounded off to them.
These zeros are significant.

Exercise Six
a) $128.409 \approx 128.41$
b) 0.909
c) 98.024 $\qquad$ d) 3.001
e) 10.6659 $\qquad$ f) 4.798
h) 0.229
g) 76.3333 $\qquad$
j) $\quad 0.756$
i) $\quad 100.999$ $\qquad$
k) 0.098 $\qquad$ 1) 4.796 $\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Six

a) $\approx 128.41$
b) $\approx 0.91$
c) $\approx 98.02$
d) $\approx 3.00$
e) $\approx 10.67$
f) $\approx 4.30$
g) $\approx 76.33$
h) $\approx 0.23$
i) $\approx 101.00$
j) $\approx 0.76$
k) $\approx 0.1$

1) $\approx 4.80$

## $\Rightarrow$ More Dollars and Cents

A cent is what fraction of a dollar? $\qquad$

Yes, a cent is $\frac{1}{100}$ th of a dollar.

You may be asked to round amounts of money to the nearest cent. What you are actually doing is rounding to the nearest hundredth of a dollar.

one cent $=$ one hundredth of a dollar

## Exercise Seven

a) $\$ 42.008 \quad \$ 42.01$
c) $\$ 25.255$ $\qquad$ d) $\$ 10.141$
e) $\$ 0.706$ $\qquad$ f) $\$ 100.999$
g) $\$ 13.8234$ $\qquad$ h) $\$ 50.5029$
i) $\quad \$ 0.9834$ $\qquad$ j) $\quad \$ 2.8977$

## Answers to Exercise Seven

a) $\$ 42.01$
b) $\quad \$ 0.23$
c) $\quad \$ 25.26$
d) $\quad \$ 10.14$
e) $\$ 0.71$
f) $\quad \$ 101.00$
g) $\quad \$ 13.82$
h) $\quad \$ 50.50$
i) $\quad \$ 0.98$
j) $\quad \$ 2.90$

## Rounding Decimals to the Nearest Thousandth

Which is the thousandths place? $\qquad$

Example A: Round to the nearest thousandth $\left(1000^{\text {th }}\right)$.


Example B: Round to the nearest thousandth $\left(1000^{\text {th }}\right)$.
29.4324
$29.43 \underline{\underline{4}} \underset{ }{\downarrow} \approx 29.432$

Exercise Eight
A Review: Round the following numbers as called for at the left of the chart.

| a) Tenth | 2.34 | 3.75 | 1.028 | 2.749 | 0.072 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| b) Thousandth | 0.1234 | 1.8032 | 7.0052 | 2.80719 | 0.00049 |
| c) Whole number | 21.2 | 2.7 | 12.05 | 6.49 | 0.8 |
| $\approx \mathbf{0 . 1 2 3}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| d) Hundred | 275 | 490 | 1260 | 4720 | 1050 |
| e) Hundredth | 1.732 | 2.466 | 3.074 | 80.27 | 0.005 |
| f) Ten | 68 | 32 | 824 | 675 | 104 |
| g) Thousandth | 0.7286 | 0.5027 | 1.2345 | 0.0075 | 7.9999 |

$\underset{\square}{\text { Use rounded numbers to estimate answers in daily situations, in math problem solving, }}$ and to get an idea of the answer before you figure something out on a calculator.
Numbers that are rounded off make calculations simpler.

Answers to Exercise Eight

| a) Tenth | 2.34 | 3.75 | 1.028 | 2.749 | 0.072 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2.3 | 3.8 | 1.0 | 2.7 | 0.1 |
| b) Thousandth | 0.1234 | 1.8032 | 7.0052 | 2.80719 | 0.00049 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0.123 | 1.803 | 7.005 | 2.807 | 0.000 |
| c) Whole number | 21.2 | 2.7 | 12.05 | 6.49 | 0.8 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 21 | 3 | 12 | 6 | 1 |
| d) Hundred | 275 | 490 | 1260 | 4720 | 1050 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 300 | 500 | 1300 | 4700 | 1100 |
| e) Hundredth | 1.732 | 2.466 | 3.074 | 80.27 | 0.005 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1.73 | 2.47 | 3.07 | 80.27 | 0.01 |
| f) Ten | 68 | 32 | 824 | 675 | 104 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 70 | 30 | 820 | 680 | 100 |
| g) Thousandth | 0.7286 | 0.5027 | 1.2345 | 0.0075 | 7.9999 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0.729 | 0.503 | 1.235 | 0.008 | 8.000 |

Round the numbers to estimate the answer. Draw a box around the estimate that is the best answer.

| a) | Question $47 \times 52 \approx$ <br> Estimation $50 \times 50=2500$ | $240 \quad 25002502600$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b) | Question $3.2 \times 4.875 \approx$ <br> Estimation $3 \times 5=15$ | $6 \quad 8 \quad 15$ |
| c) | Question 4149: $20 \approx$ | $2000 \quad 200 \quad 20 \quad 230$ |
| d) | Question $2895+2895$ * | 600600040005000 |
| e) | Question $118+289 \approx$ | $300 \quad 350 \quad 400 \quad 5000$ |
| f) | Question $91 \times 79$ * | 720800800080000 |
| g) | Question 347: $50 \approx$ | $\begin{array}{llll}7 & 70 & 700 & 8\end{array}$ |
| h) | Question 4 892-3012 | $150010002000 \quad 3500$ |
| i) | Question 29.75: 3.02 | $\begin{array}{llll}6 & 8 & 10 & 20\end{array}$ |
| j) | Question $12.82+9.04 \approx$ | $\begin{array}{lll}21 & 23 & 22\end{array}$ |
| k) | Mr. Jones drives an average of 285 km per week. Estimate how many kilometres he drives in one year (52 weeks). | He drives approximately kilometres in one year. |
|  |  |  |

## Answers to Exercise Nine

| a) | Question 4752 <br> Estimation $50 \quad 50=2500$ | $240 \quad 2500 \quad 2502600$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b) | $\begin{array}{lc} \text { Question } 3.2 & 4.875 \\ \text { Estimation } 3 & 5=15 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{llll}6 & 8 & 15 & 17\end{array}$ |
| c) | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { Question } 4149 & 20 \\ \text { Estimation } 4000 & 20= \end{array}$ | $2000 \lcm{200} 20 \quad 230$ |
| d) | Question $2895+2895$ <br> Estimation $3000+3000=$ | $6 0 0 \longdiv { 6 0 0 0 } 4 0 0 0 5 0 0 0$ |
| e) | Question $118+289$ <br> Estimation $100+300=$ | $\begin{array}{llll}300 & 350 & 400 & 5000\end{array}$ |
| f) | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { Question } 91 & 79 \\ \text { Estimation 100 } & 80= \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{llll}720 & 800 & 8000 & 7200\end{array}$ |
| g) | Question 34750 <br> Estimation $350 \quad 50=$ | $\begin{array}{llll}7 & 70 & 700 & 8\end{array}$ |
| h) | Question 4 892-3 012 <br> Estimation $5000-3000=$ | $1500 \quad 1000 \quad 2000 \checkmark 3500$ |
| i) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Question } 29.753 .02 \\ & \text { Estimation } 30 \quad 3= \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{llll}6 & 8 & 10 & 20\end{array}$ |
| j) | Question $12.82+9.04$ <br> Estimation $13+9=$ | $\begin{array}{lll}21 & 23 & 22\end{array}$ |
| k) | Estimation: $300 \quad 50=$ $15000$ | He drives approximately 15000 kilometres in one year. |

A. Round to the nearest hundred.

3 marks
a) 749
b) 691
c) 1101
B. Round to the nearest whole number.

3 marks
a) 0.831
b) 6.24
c) 79.98
C. Round to the nearest tenth.

3 marks
a) 8.29
b) 6.533
c) 93.018
D. Round to the nearest hundredth.

3 marks
a) 34.792
b) 6.459 $\qquad$ c) 8.899
E. Round to the nearest thousandth.

3 marks
a) 5.4392
b) 0.8208 $\qquad$ c) 21.4925 $\qquad$

## F. Estimate the answer.

Mary baby-sat for her twin nephews for 6.75 hours on Saturday. She is paid $\$ 8.40$ an hour.
Estimate her earnings by first rounding the numbers in the problem to whole numbers.
Show how you worked out the estimate.

## Answers to Topic H Self-Test

## Part A

a) 700
b) 700
c) 1100

## Part B

a) 1 b) 6 c) 80

## Part C

a) 8.3
b) 6.5
c) 93.0

## Part D

a) 34.79
b) 6.46
c) 8.90

## Part E

a) 5.439
b) 0.821
c) 21.493

## Part F

Estimation -7 hours $\times \$ 8=\$ 56$

## Unit 1 Review

This section is for extra practice and review. If you are unsure about how to do something, look back at the lesson on that skill.

## Reading and writing decimals:

1) Write as decimals:
a) $\frac{4}{10}=$
f) $3 \frac{787}{1000}=$ $\qquad$
b) $\frac{2.5}{100}=$ $\qquad$ g) $4 \frac{11}{100}=$ $\qquad$
c) $\frac{37}{100}=$ $\qquad$ h) $5 \frac{12}{1000}=$ $\qquad$
d) $\frac{3}{100}=$ $\qquad$ i) $38 \frac{12}{100}=$ $\qquad$
e) $\frac{207}{10000}=$ $\qquad$ j) $78 \frac{1.3}{10000}=$ $\qquad$
2) Write these decimals as common fractions:
a) $0.7=$ $\qquad$
f) $3.078=$ $\qquad$
b) $0.06=$ $\qquad$
g) $47.397=$ $\qquad$
c) $0.49=$ $\qquad$
h) $2.173=$ $\qquad$
d) $0.02=$ $\qquad$
i) $0.63=$ $\qquad$
e) $0.473=$ $\qquad$ j) $6.07=$ $\qquad$
3) Write as common fractions and as decimals:
a) Three tenths
b) Fifty nine hundredths
c) Three hundred and sixty one thousandths $\qquad$
d) Fifty one thousandths
e) Four hundred thirty one ten thousandths
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
f) Seven and seven tenths $\qquad$
g) Nine hundred seventy and eighty nine hundredths
h) Nine and four hundred twelve thousandths
i) Six hundredths
4) Write the amount of money with numerals, using a \$ sign:
a) Seven dollars and seventy eight cents $\qquad$
b) Eighty eight cents $\qquad$
c) Five hundred dollars and five cents $\qquad$
d) Seven dollars
e) Three hundred twenty four cents $\qquad$
f) Eight cents $\qquad$
g) Ninety nine dollars and ninety cents $\qquad$
h) Five thousand three hundred twenty two dollars $\qquad$
i) Eighty nine cents
5) Complete the chart. The first two are done for you as examples.

|  | Decimal | Fraction | In words |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| a) | 0.005 | $\frac{5}{1000}$ | Five thousandths |
| b) | 0.07 | $\frac{7}{100}$ | Seven hundredths |
| c) |  | $\frac{86}{1000}$ |  |
| d) |  | $7 \frac{11}{100}$ |  |
| e) |  |  | Fourteen and seven thousandths |
| f) | 647.8 |  |  |
| g) |  | $103 \frac{62}{1000}$ |  |
| h) | 75.13 |  |  |
| i) |  |  | Forty two and three tenths |
| j) | 0.789 |  |  |
| k) |  |  | Ten and five hundred sixty seven thousandths |

## Comparing decimals:

6) Cross out the zeros that are not needed:
a) 0.5060
b) 07.0307
c) 900.380
d) 05.200
e) 01000.03010
f) 700.030
g) 03.70
h) 6.03
7) Compare the decimals and then put the correct sign between the decimals (<, >,=):
a) 4.3
43
f) 3.5
3.05
b) 78.9 7.89
g) 042.9003 $\qquad$ 042.9
c) 8.03 $\qquad$ 8.031
h) $\mathbf{1 7 . 3 4}$ 13.34
d) 0.35 $\qquad$ 0.350
i) $\quad 4.01$ $\qquad$ 5.01
e) 0.2 0.289

## Rounding decimals:

## 8) Round the following decimals:

a) To the nearest tenth:
i. 3.84
ii. 4.75 $\qquad$
iii. 89.034 $\qquad$
iv. 0.09
v. 3.97
$\qquad$
c) To the nearest thousandth:
i. 0.1376
ii. 78.4788 $\qquad$
iii. 1.8044 $\qquad$
iv. 2.7499 $\qquad$
v. 0.00057 $\qquad$
d) To the nearest whole number:
i. 0.39
ii. 78.78
iii. 4.44
iv. 80.745 $\qquad$
v. 901.399 $\qquad$

## Answers to Review

1) 

a) 0.4
b) 0.25
c) 0.37
d) 0.03
e) 0.0207
f) 3.787
g) 4.11
h) 5.012
i) 38.12
j) 78.0043
2)
a)
b)
c)
d)
e)
f) 3
g) 47
h) 2
i)
j) 6
3)
a) 0.3
b)
0.59
c) 300
300.061
d) $\quad 0.051$
e) $\quad 0.0431$
f) $7 \quad 7.7$
g) $970 \quad 970.89$
h) 9
9.412
i) $\quad 0.06$
4)
a) $\$ 7.78$
b) $\$ 0.88$
c) $\$ 500.05$
d) $\$ 7.00$
e) $\$ 3.24$
f) $\$ 0.08$
g) $\$ 99.90$
h) $\$ 5322.00$
i) $\$ 0.89$
5)

|  | Decimal | Fraction | In words |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| a) | 0.0005 | $\overline{1000}$ | Five thousandths |
| b) | 0.07 | $\overline{100}$ | Seven hundredths |
| c) | 0.086 | $\overline{1000}$ | Eighty six thousandths |
| d) | 7.11 | 7 | Seven and eleven hundredths |
| e) | 14.017 | 14 | Fourteen and seven thousandths |
| f) | 647.8 | 647 | Six hundred forty seven and <br> eight tenths |
| g) | 103.062 | 103 | One hundred three and sixty two <br> thousandths |
| h) | 75.13 | 73 | Seventy five and thirteen <br> Hundredths |
| i) | 42.3 | 42 | Forty two and three tenths <br> j) 0.789 |

6) 

a) $0.506 \theta$
b) 07.0307
c) 900.380
d) 05.200
e) $01000.0301 \theta$
f) 700.030
g) $\theta 3.7 \theta$
h) 6.03
7)
a) <
b) >
c) <
d) $=$
e) <
f) >
g) >
h) $>$
i) <
8)

| a) i. 3.8 | ii. 4.8 | iii. 89.0 | iv. 0.1 | v. 4.0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| b) i. 2.75 | ii. 4.39 | iii. 5.98 | iv. 1.80 | v. 37.44 |
| c) i. 0.138 | ii. 78.479 | iii. 1.804 | iv. 2.750 | v. 0.001 |
| d) i. 0 | ii. 79 | iii. 4 | iv. 81 | v. 901 |

## Test time!

## Please see your instructor to get your practice test. <br> When you are confident, you can write your unit 1 test.

## Congratulations!

## Unit 2 <br> Adding and Subtracting Decimals

## Topic A: Adding Decimals

Review place value in whole numbers and in decimal fractions.

Here is a place value chart for decimals:

| Whole numbers |  |  | Decimal point | Decimals |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | む̃ | $\stackrel{\pi}{0}$ | - |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 3 | - | 4 | 5 | 3 |  |  |
|  |  | 0 | - | 9 | 6 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Vocabulary Review - Use the example below and the glossary to help you write the definitions.


## addends:

Sum:

To add decimals you must be very careful to add together the digits with the same place value.

Add thousandths to thousandths.
Add hundredths to hundredths.
Add tenths to tenths.

## Here are some techniques to help you organize your decimal addition.

Write the addends underneath each other so the decimal points are in a straight column.

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
0.43+0.2+0.804+0.1= & 0.43 \\
& 0.2 \\
0.804 \\
& +0.1
\end{array}
$$

Put zeros at the end of the decimal fractions so that all fractions have the same number of decimal places.

$$
\begin{array}{r}
0.430 \\
0.200 \\
0.804 \\
+0.100 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

It may help you to put the decimal point in the answer line before you do the addition.
0.300
0.602
$+0.290$

When adding mixed decimals, be sure to keep the whole number places lined up as well. As you know, ones add to ones, tens to tens, hundreds to hundreds and so on. Put a decimal point after any whole numbers.

$$
62.1+14.58+6 .+7.311+6.23=\quad \begin{array}{rr} 
& 62.100 \\
& 6.580 \\
6.000 \\
7.311 \\
& +6.230 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

Add each column, starting with the decimal place farthest to the right. If the total of a column is ten or more, carry the ten number to the next column as you are used to doing with whole numbers.

$$
\begin{array}{rr}
11 & 211 \\
0.470 & 0.620 \\
0.298 & 0.281 \\
0.100 & 0.900 \\
+5.600 & +0.549 \\
\hline 6.468 & 2.350
\end{array}
$$

## Exercise One

a) $0.24+0.73+0.51=$

$$
\begin{array}{r}
0.24 \\
0.73 \\
+0.51 \\
\hline 1.48
\end{array}
$$

b) $0.821+0.14+0.019=$

$$
0.821
$$

$$
\begin{array}{r}
0.140 \\
+\quad 0.019 \\
\hline 0.980
\end{array}
$$

Rewrite each question in columns and add.
c) $0.17+0.85+0.03=$
d) $0.72+0.3+0.54=$
e) $0.084+0.291+0.652=$
f) $0.195+0.982+0.605=$
g) $0.232+0.8+0.715=$
h) $0.153+0.229+0.521=$
i) $0.625+0.845+0.33=$
j) $0.442+0.782+0.254=$

Answers to Exercise One
a) 1.48
b) 0.980
c) 1.05
d) 1.56
e) 1.027
f) 1.782
g) 1.747
h) 0.903

## Exercise Two

a) $1.003+141.2+0.47=$
1.003

| 141.200 |
| ---: |
| $+\quad 0.470$ |
| 142.673 |

b) $5.6+3.59+1829=$
c) $4.6+2.59+1629=$
d) $0.391+80+4.63=$

Rewrite in columns and add.
e) $0.001+0.150+0.12=$
f) $6.341+0.02+1.6=$
g) $0.9764+147+67.31=$
h) $53.261+3.59+0.0068=$
i) $16.34+211.684+75.0697=$
j) $321.6+485.791+0.001=$
k) $64.1+18+49.003=$

1) $47.91+5.3+0.00163=$
m) $0.22+46.84+95.6=$
n) $0.042+0.018+19.1=$

## Answers to Exercise Two

a) 142.673
b) 1838.19
c) 1636.19
d) 85.021
e) 0.271
f) 7.961
g) 215.2864
h) 56.8578
i) 303.0937
j) 807.392
k) 131.103
l) 53.21163
m) 142.66
n) 19.16

## Exercise Three

Remember that perimeter is the measurement around the outside edge of an object. To find perimeter, you add the lengths of all the sides together.

Find the perimeter of the squares described in each question. The measure of one side has been given. Draw a picture of each square to help visualize the question.
a)
$s=75.3 \mathrm{~m}$

$$
\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{S}+\mathrm{S}+\mathrm{S}+\mathrm{S}
$$

$$
\mathrm{P}=75.3+75.3+75.3+75.3 \mathrm{~m}
$$

$$
\mathrm{P}=
$$

b) $\quad s=12.4 \mathrm{~mm}$
$\mathrm{P}=$

c)

$$
s=100.73 \mathrm{~km}
$$

d) $\quad s=50.2 \mathrm{~cm}$
e) $\quad s=130.07 \mathrm{~m}$
f) $\quad s=1000.82 \mathrm{~km}$
g) $\quad s=16.5 \mathrm{~m}$
h) $\quad s=3.25 \mathrm{~m}$

## Answers to Exercise Three

a) 301.2 m
b) 49.6 mm
c) 402.92 km
d) 200.8 cm
e) 520.28 m
f) 4003.28 km
g) 66 m
h) 13 m

## Exercise Four

a)
7.5 m
3.1 m

m
b) 10.45 cm
$\mathrm{P}=\mathrm{side}+$ side + side + side
$\mathrm{P}=$
b) 10.45 cm 5.3 cm
$\mathrm{P}=$ side + side + side + side
$\mathrm{P}=$

b) 10.45 cm 5.3 cm
$\mathrm{P}=$ side + side + side + side
$\mathrm{P}=$
b) 10.45 cm 5.3 cm
$\mathrm{P}=$ side + side + side + side
$\mathrm{P}=$
c)


d)


Find the perimeter of the rectangles described below. You may wish to draw and label a sketch for the ones with no pictures.

都



#### Abstract

 


  You may wish to draw and label a sketch for the ones with(b)
g)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& l=10.3 \mathrm{~cm} \\
& w=6.6 \mathrm{~cm}
\end{aligned}
$$

h) $\quad l=100.03 \mathrm{~km}$
$w=70.96 \mathrm{~km}$
i) $l=15.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ $w=10.5 \mathrm{~mm}$

6.6 cm
j)
$l=9.75 \mathrm{~cm}$
$w=3.5 \mathrm{~cm}$
k) $l=40.47 \mathrm{~km}$
$w=10.4 \mathrm{~km}$

1) $l=19.6 \mathrm{~cm}$ $w=2.8 \mathrm{~cm}$

## Answers to Exercise Four

a) 21.2 m
b) 31.5 cm
c) 16 m
d) 19 cm
e) 19.2 cm
f) 18 m
g) 33.8 cm
h) 341.98 km
i) 52 mm
j) 26.5 cm
k) 101.74 km

1) 44.8 cm

Exercise Five
a) $\quad 6.5 \mathrm{~km}$

$\mathrm{P}=$ Side + Side + Side
$\mathrm{P}=6.5 \mathrm{~km}+7.5 \mathrm{~km}+9.5 \mathrm{~km}$
$\mathrm{P}=$
$\mathrm{P}=$
$\mathrm{P}=$
$\mathrm{P}=$
P Side + Side + Side


Find the perimeter of the polygons described below. Be sure the measurements are in the same unit value. Use a formula for each calculation, the formula work is started in the first two for you.
b) $\quad 80.3 \mathrm{~m}$

$\mathrm{P}=$ Side + Side + Side + Side + Side + Side
$\qquad$
$\mathrm{P}=$
$\mathrm{P}=$
c)

d)

$\mathrm{P}=$

$$
\mathrm{P}=
$$

Units can be anything from centimetres, to litres to ice cubes to plain old 世nitsll.
e)

f)

10 m

h)


Answers to Exercise Five
a) 23.5 km
b) 481.8 m
c) 17.05 cm
d) 31.84 km
e) 32 units
f) 43.1 m
g) 20.78 km
h) 121.2 m

## Problem Solving Steps

Word problems describe a real-life situation that involves numbers. Often the most difficult part of working with numbers is knowing what we should do, then it is easy to know how to do it.

It is sort of like dancing. You may know how to jive, rhumba, chacha, waltz, polka, etc., but when the music plays, the question is "What dance is it?" So you listen to the music until you find a dance that fits.


Okay, how do you "listen to" a math problem? Use these steps:

Step 1 READ the problem carefully. Decide what you have to find out. What is the QUESTION? Draw a picture to help you see the problem described.

Step 2 What does the problem tell you? What INFORMATION is
NECESSARY to solve the problem? Often you are givenextra numbers and information that are not needed.
Circle the information you need.
Write out the information you need with the picture you drew.

Step 3 Decide what ARITHMETIC OPERATION to use. Do you add, subtract, multiply, or divide? Does the problem have two parts?

- Key words often point to the operation needed.
- Drawing a diagram or sketch is often helpful.
- Write an equation (a number sentence).

Step 4 ESTIMATE the answer to the problem.

- Round the numbers so you can work with themquickly.
- Use the operation you chose in Step 3 and come to a quick answer.

Does this estimated answer make sense? Does it answer the question in the problem? THINK carefully before you do Step 5.

Step 5 SOLVE the problem using the actual numbers.

- Check your arithmetic.
- Compare to your estimate.
- Think again about the problem. Does your solution make sense?
- State what the numbers are counting (the units) when you write the answer. The answer could be 3 dozen eggs, 3 kilometres, or 3 people.


## Some common metric units and their abbreviations

| kilometre | km | kilogram | kg |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| metre | m | gram | g |
| centimetre | cm | litre | L |

## Example A:

The nutrition information on a box of cereal says that a regular serving contains 2.8 g of protein, 0.2 g of fat, 25 g of carbohydrate, and 1.9 g of "other nutrients". Give the total number of grams in a regular serving.

## Step 1 QUESTION?

How many grams in a regular serving?

Draw a picture:


## Step 2 NECESSARY INFORMATION

A regular serving contains 2.8 g protein, 0.2 g fat, 25 g carbohydrate, and 1.9 g "other nutrients".

Add to your Picture:


## Step 3 OPERATION

Problem lists four different amounts and asks you to find one total. "Total" points to adding.

Add the operation


Then, write an equation:
$2.8+0.2+25+1.9=$ total number of grams

## Step 4 ESTIMATE

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 2.8 \mathrm{~g}=3 \mathrm{~g} \\
& 0.2 \mathrm{~g} \approx 0 \mathrm{~g} \\
& 25 \mathrm{~g}=25 \mathrm{~g} \\
& 1.9 \mathrm{~g}=\frac{+2 \mathrm{~g}}{30 \mathrm{~g}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Does this answer make sense?

Step 5 SOLVE

$$
\begin{gathered}
1 \\
2.8 \mathrm{~g} \\
0.2 \\
25.0 \\
+\quad 1.9 \\
\hline 29.9 \mathrm{~g}
\end{gathered}
$$

A regular serving of cereal is 29.9 grams.

- Check arithmetic
- Compare to estimate
- Makes sense?

Some key words that point to addition include:

| sum | plus |
| :--- | :--- |
| total | total amount |
| altogether | combined |
| complete | entire |
| in all | added to |
| increased by |  |

## Exercise Six

Use your skills in adding decimal fractions to do the following problems. Underline key words in the problems that will help you to recognize addition problems.
Remember to first draw a picture!
a) A road construction crew finished surfacing 5.7 km of highway one week and 4.4 km the next week. How many kilometres did they complete in that two weeks? (a picture is drawn for you here)


Estimation: $6 \mathrm{~km}+4 \mathrm{~km}=10 \mathrm{~km}$
Actual Solution:
5.7 km
$+4.4 \mathrm{~km}$
10.1 km

The road crew completed 10.1 km of road surfacing in two weeks.
b) When Ted bought his used car, the odometer showed 12686.4 km . In one year he drove it 13294.8 km . What did the odometer read then? (draw your own picture now)

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
c) Joanne phoned to ask her partner to pick up some groceries on his way home. He said, "I only have $\$ 20$. Will that be enough?" Joanne wanted him to buy milk (\$4.86), bread (\$1.45), a bag of apples on sale for $\$ 3.99$ and laundry detergent (\$8.57). Does he have enough money?

Estimation:

## Actual Solution:

d) A recipe for spaghetti sauce uses 1.25 kg of ground beef, 2.4 kg of fresh tomatoes, 1 kg of onions, 0.75 kg of celery, 0.5 kg of green pepper and lots of garlic and herbs. What is the total weight of the ingredients, not counting the garlic and herbs?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
e) This month your power bill has increased $\$ 24.67$, your phone bill has an extra $\$ 13.43$ and your cable bill is up $\$ 2.24$-great month! What is the combined extra cost that you are paying this month?

## Estimation:

## Actual Solution:

f) One side of a square Deluxe Scrabble board measures 38.7 cm . What is the perimeter of the board?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
g) The campground security officer walks around the outside of the campground four times every evening. The campground is 800.75 m square. How far does the officer walk in these patrols each night?

Note: $800.75 m$ square is a common way of saying a square with sides that each measure 800.75 m. ll

Estimation:

Actual Solution:

## Answers to Exercise Six

a) Estimation: $6 \mathrm{~km}+4 \mathrm{~km}=10 \mathrm{~km}$

Actual Solution: $5.7 \mathrm{~km}+4.4 \mathrm{~km}=10.1 \mathrm{~km}$
The road crew completed 10.1 km of road surfacing in two weeks.
b) Estimation: $13000 \mathrm{~km}+13000 \mathrm{~km}=26000 \mathrm{~km}$

Actual Solution: $12686.4 \mathrm{~km}+13294.8 \mathrm{~km}=25981.2 \mathrm{~km}$
The odometer read 25981.2 km .
c) Estimation: $\$ 5+\$ 1+\$ 4+\$ 9=\$ 19$

Actual Solution: $\$ 4.86+\$ 1.45+\$ 3.99+\$ 8.57=\$ 18.87$
The groceries will cost $\$ 18.87$, so he will have enough money.
d) Estimation: $1 \mathrm{~kg}+2 \mathrm{~kg}+1 \mathrm{~kg}+1 \mathrm{~kg}+1 \mathrm{~kg}=6 \mathrm{~kg}$

Actual Solution: $1.25 \mathrm{~kg}+2.4 \mathrm{~kg}+1 \mathrm{~kg}+0.75 \mathrm{~kg}+0.5 \mathrm{~kg}=5.9 \mathrm{~kg}$
The total weight of the ingredients is 5.9 kg .
e) Estimation: $\$ 25+\$ 13+\$ 2=\$ 40$

Actual Solution: $\$ 24.67+\$ 13.43+\$ 2.24=\$ 40.34$
The extra cost you are paying is $\$ 40.34$.
f) Estimation: $40 \mathrm{~cm}+40 \mathrm{~cm}+40 \mathrm{~cm}+40 \mathrm{~cm}=160 \mathrm{~cm}$

Actual Solution: $38.7 \mathrm{~cm} \mathrm{X} 4=154.8 \mathrm{~cm}$
The perimeter of the Scrabble board is 154.8 cm
g) Estimation: $801 \mathrm{~m} \mathrm{X} 4 \mathrm{X} 4=12816 \mathrm{~m}$

Actual Solution: 800.75 X 4 X $4=12812 \mathrm{~m}$
The campground security officer walks 12812 m each night on her patrol.

## A. Find the sum.

6 marks
a) 3.67
12.55
8.19
$\begin{array}{r}+5.67 \\ \hline\end{array}$
c) 0.183
d) $8.173+4.68+1.275+7.331=$
19.76 8.029
$\begin{array}{r}8.028 \\ +3.38 \\ \hline\end{array}$


## B. Problems

a) Gwen has to mail her Christmas gifts to her family as they do not live near her. A box for Vancouver weighed 3.7 kg , the gift to her sister's family in Campbell River was 2.145 kg , the one to Prince George was 1.06 kg and the parcel to Toronto was 4 kg . What was the combined weight of Gwen's parcels?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
b) George purchased new running shoes for his three kids. The six year old's shoes at $\$ 15.85$ were a bargain. The nine year old got a pair of runners for $\$ 39.30$, but the teen-aged daughter had to have the fancy pair that cost $\$ 89.95$. How much did George spend on the three pairs of running shoes, before taxes?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:

## Answers to Topic A Self-Test

Part A
a) 30.08
b) 32.87
c) 31.352
d) 21.459
e) 94.743
f) 130.543

Part B
a) Estimation: $4 \mathrm{~kg}+2 \mathrm{~kg}+1 \mathrm{~kg}+4 \mathrm{~kg}=11 \mathrm{~kg}$

Actual Solution: $3.7 \mathrm{~kg}+2.145 \mathrm{~kg}+1.06 \mathrm{~kg}+4 \mathrm{~kg}=10.905 \mathrm{~kg}$
The combined weight of the parcels was 10.905 kg .
b) Estimation: $\$ 15+\$ 40+\$ 90=\$ 145$

Actual Solution: $\$ 15.85+\$ 39.30+\$ 89.95=\$ 145.10$
George spent $\$ 145.10$ on the three pairs of running shoes.

## Topic B: Subtracting Decimals

To subtract decimals you must subtract each digit from the digit of thesame place value.

Subtract thousandths from thousandths.
Subtract hundredths from hundredths.
Subtract tenths from tenths.

The same techniques that you used in adding decimals are helpful when you subtract decimals.

1. Write the number that you are starting with. Put the amount you are subtracting underneath so the decimal points are in a straight column.

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
0.468-0.3= & 0.468 \\
\underline{-0.3}
\end{array}
$$

2. Put zeros at the end of the decimals so that all the decimals in the question have the same number of decimal places.

$$
0.468-0.3=\quad 0.468
$$

$$
-0.300
$$

3. Use the subtracting skills that you know from working with wholenumbers.

Example:
$2.536-0.59=$

1) Rewrite the problem:

$$
2.536
$$

| $-\quad 0.590$ |
| :--- |

2) 2.536

- 0.590

3) now you will need toborrow:
${ }^{4} 1$
2.536

- 0.590

4) And borrowagain

1141
2.536

| $-\quad 0.590$ |
| :--- |

.946
5) and then finish the problem

$$
\begin{array}{r}
1141 \\
2.536 \\
-\quad 0.590 \\
\hline 1.946
\end{array}
$$

Vocabulary Review - Write the definition.


## Difference:

Exercise One
a) $\begin{array}{r}2.75 \\ -0.68 \\ \hline 2.07\end{array}$
2.07
d) $\quad 1.17$
$-0.92$
e) $\quad 27.3$
-18.9
h) $\begin{array}{r}7.17 \\ -2.08 \\ \hline\end{array}$
i) $\begin{array}{r}9.00 \\ -\quad 175 \\ \hline\end{array}$
g) $\begin{array}{r}0.803 \\ -0.411\end{array}$
$-2.08$
f) $\quad 0.732$
$\underline{-0.651}$
j) $\begin{array}{r}0.362 \\ -0.177\end{array}$
$\underline{-0.177}$
k) $\quad 6.85$
$-1.28$

1) $\begin{array}{r}18.5 \\ -\quad 7.9\end{array}$
m) $\quad 6.273$
n) $\quad 12.35$
$-0.192$
p) $\begin{array}{r}98.6 \\ -45.8\end{array}$
q) $\begin{array}{r}5.276 \\ -3.298 \\ \hline\end{array}$
r) 5.251
$-2.738$

## Answers to Exercise One

a) 2.07
b) 2.49
c) 2.10
d) 0.25
e) 8.4
f) 0.081
g) 0.392
h) 5.09
i) 7.25
j) 0.185
k) 5.57

1) 10.6
m) 6.081
n) 3.88
o) 2.081
p) 52.8

## Subtracting a Decimal from a Whole Number

Follow these steps to subtract a decimal from a whole number:

- Put a decimal point after the wholenumber.

$$
16-0.4=16 .-0.4
$$

- Put zeros after the decimal point as needed.

$$
16-0.4=\quad \begin{gathered}
16.0 \\
-\underline{-0.4}
\end{gathered}
$$

- Do the subtraction as usual. See that you will need to borrow rightaway.

Example A: $32-0.12=$| 32.00 |
| ---: |
| -0.12 |

- Rename the 2 in the ones place as 1 and 10 tenths.

$$
\begin{array}{r}
110 \\
32.00 \\
-\quad 0.12 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

- Now rename the 10 tenths as 9 tenths and 10 hundredths. You are ready to subtract.

$$
\begin{array}{r}
9 \\
11910 \\
32.09 \\
-\quad 0.12 \\
\hline 31.88
\end{array}
$$

Example B: $\$ 14$ - $\$ 3.49$

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\$ 14.00 \\
-3.49 \\
\hline \\
9 \\
31910 \\
\$ 14.09 \\
-\quad 3.49 \\
\hline \$ 10.51
\end{array}
$$

Exercise Two
a) $6-3.42=$
b) $14-9.23=$

$$
\begin{array}{r}
51010 \\
6.00 \\
-3.42 \\
\hline 2.58
\end{array}
$$

$$
14.00
$$

$$
-\quad 9.23
$$

c) $11-3.821=$
d) $2-1.98=$
e) $7-6.815=$
f) $212-3.006=$
g) $22-13.51=$
h) $7-3.976=$

Answers to Exercise Two
a) 2.58
b) 4.77
c) 7.179
d) 0.02
e) 0.185
f) 208.994
g) 8.49
h) 3.024

$\Rightarrow$If you had problems with this, go over your subtraction method with your instructor before you continue.

Exercise Three
a) $163.682-41.5=$
163.682
$-41.500$ 122.182
b) $361.008-4.595=$

Rewrite each question in columns and find the difference.
c) $\$ 60-\$ 44.28=$
d) $\$ 4.00-\$ 0.44=$
e) $\$ 260.06-\$ 3=$
f) $193-37.06=$
g) $89.0309-6.3=$
h) $\$ 56.59-\$ 4.17=$
i) $\$ 100-\$ 13.75=$
j) $519.3-68.009=$
a) 122.182
b) 356.413
c) $\$ 15.72$
d) $\$ 3.56$
e) $\$ 257.06$
f) 155.94
g) 82.7309
h) $\$ 52.42$
i) $\$ 86.25$
j) 451.291

## Problems Using Subtraction of Decimals

$\square$
Key words which point to subtraction include:

| difference | balance |
| :--- | :--- |
| minus | amount left |
| subtracted from | decreased by |
| reduced by | taken away |
| less |  |

Questions may ask you to compare or find the difference between two amounts. Look for such words as how much greater (or larger, taller, more), how much less (or smaller, shorter). What are the savings? Subtract to find theanswer.

## Exercise Four

Use your skills in subtracting decimals to do the following problems. Underline key words in the problems that will help you to recognize subtraction problems. Try to draw pictures to help yourself see the problem in reallife.
a) Brad is 1.8 m tall. He just did the best high jump of his life, clearing 1.89 m . How much less is his own height than the height he jumped?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
b) Jonathan's best track and field event is long jump. He leapt 6.16 m . His dad used to long jump in high school and jumped 5.52 m . How much farther did Jonathan jump than his dad?

## Estimation (to tenths):



## Actual Solution:

c) Joe had a bank balance of $\$ 438$. He wrote a cheque for $\$ 56.59$ to pay for a phone bill. What is the balance in his bank account now?

Estimation:

## Actual Solution:

d) A plumber needs to replace 11.5 m of pipe in a home. She has 6.5 m in her truck. How much more pipe does sheneed?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
e) One store advertises coffee for $\$ 3.19$ a kilogram. Another store sells coffee at $\$ 2.99$ per kilogram. What is the saving if the coffee is bought at the second store?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
f) George's car averages 6.3 kilometres per litre of gasoline. Bill's car averages $5.55 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{L}$ gasoline. How much better is George's car than Bill's in its use of gasoline?

Estimation (to tenths):

Actual Solution:
g) Lee is going to install base boards in the recreation room he has built in his basement. The room is 5.8 metres square. The baseboard material is expensive, so he will be sure to deduct 1 m for each of the two doorways. How much baseboard material does he need to buy?

Estimation (to tenths):

Actual Solution:

## Answers to Exercise Four

a) Estimation: $1.9 \mathrm{~m}-1.80=1 \mathrm{~m}$

Actual Solution: $1.89-1.8=0.09 \mathrm{~m}$
Brad's height is 0.09 m less than the height he jumped.
b) Estimation: $6.2-5.5=0.7 \mathrm{~m}$

Actual Solution: $6.16-5.52=0.64 \mathrm{~m}$
Jonathan jumped 0.64 m farther than his dad.
c) Estimation: $\$ 440-\$ 60=\$ 380$

Actual Solution: \$438-\$56.59=\$381.41
Joe's bank balance is now $\$ 381.41$.
d) Estimation: $12 \mathrm{~m}-7 \mathrm{~m}=5 \mathrm{~m}$

Actual Solution: $11.5 \mathrm{~m}-6.5 \mathrm{~m}=5 \mathrm{~m}$
The plumber needs 5 m more of pipe.
e) Estimation: $\$ 3.20-\$ 3.00=\$ 0.20$

Actual Solution: $\$ 3.19-\$ 2.99=\$ 0.20$
The savings will be $\$ 0.20$ if the coffee is bought at the second store.
f) Estimation: $6.3-5.6=0.7 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{L}$

Actual Solution: $6.3-5.55=0.75 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{L}$
George‘s car is $0.75 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{L}$ better than Bill's car.
g) Estimation: $6 \mathrm{mX} 4=24 \mathrm{~m}$
$24 \mathrm{~m}-2 \mathrm{~m}$ (doors) $=22 \mathrm{~m}$
Actual Solution: $5.8 \mathrm{mX} 4=23.2 \mathrm{~m}$
$23.2 \mathrm{~m}-2 \mathrm{~m}$ (doors) $=21.2 \mathrm{~m}$
Lee will need to buy 21.2 m worth of base board material.

## Topic B: Self-Test

## Mark /10 Aim 8/10

A. Subtract
6 marks
a) 72.04
b) $19.6-6.254=$ -13.98
c) 88.402
d) $1100-248.91=$
$-16.51$
e) 11.21
$-3.875$
B. Problems

4 marks
a) Gail spent $\$ 273.24$ on her shopping trip. She had taken $\$ 300$ with her. How much of her money is left?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
b) To connect the new phone in her bedroom Marian needs 4.25 m of wire. The wire that she found in the workshop is 3.9 m in length. How much more wire does Marianneed?

## Estimation (to tenths):

Actual Solution:

Answers to Topic B Self-Test
Part A
a) 58.06
b) 13.346
c) 71.892
d) 851.09
e) 7.335
f) $\$ 37.27$

## Part B

a) Estimation: $\$ 300-\$ 275=\$ 25$

Actual Solution: \$300-\$273.24=\$26.76
Gail had $\$ 26.76$ left after her shopping trip.
b) Estimation: $4.3 \mathrm{~m}-4.0 \mathrm{~m}=0.3 \mathrm{~m}$

Actual Solution: $4.25 \mathrm{~m}-3.9 \mathrm{~m}=0.35 \mathrm{~m}$
Marian needs 0.35 m more of wire.

## Topic C: Bookkeeping

One everyday use of adding and subtracting decimals is the bookkeeping that we all must do with our money. Some examples follow:

- Balancing a cheque book
- Keeping track of payments
- Figuring out how much money to take on a trip
- Stretching a pay cheque over two weeks
- Organizing the household budget
- Deciding how much lunch money the children need

List some other examples of bookkeeping that you do:

The bookkeeping that most of us do is straightforward:

- Add on money received or deposited to our accounts.
- Subtract money spent or paid out.
- The result of the addition or subtraction is the balance.


## Methods of Payment

There are many different methods of paying for purchases. Some of the most common methods are:

- Cash
- Debit card
- Credit card
- Cheque
- Online payment (ex: paypal, RBS WorldPay)

There are benefits to each method of payment. Each person chooses to do what works best for his or her own style and comfort. Here is a list of some of the benefits and drawbacks of each method of payment.

## 1) Cash

Advantages:

- It is quick and easy to pull money out of yourwallet
- You can see how much money you haveleft
- It is impossible to overspend
- It is a great method to use if you do not have a bank account


## Disadvantages:

- It is easier to loose
- You may need to continue to visit the bank to get moneyout
- You might run out of cash while trying to pay at the till


## 2) Debit card

Advantages:

- It is quick at the till
- You cannot spend more than you have in your bank account
- It is safe

Disadvantages:

- There is often a service fee with using the card to pay for shopping
- You cannot always use it for on-line shopping


## 3) Credit card

Advantages:

- You only have to pay the company money once a month
- It is quick at the till
- It is easy to keep track of what you have spent because the credit card companysends you a monthly statement
- You can use a credit card for on-line shopping

Disadvantages:

- It is really easy to overspend your budget because you do not have to pay any money up front
- There are often service charges once a year that are expensive
- You can get into debt with a credit card and it may be really hard to get out of that debt


## 4) Cheque

Advantages:

- It can be convenient when you want to mail someone money
- It is safe
- The check book helps you keep a written record of your bankbalance

Disadvantages:

- Some stores do not accept cheques, or several pieces of identification are needed, usually a driver's licence and a credit card.
- Most banks and credit unions have a small service charge for each cheque that you write.
- If your account is overdrawn your cheque will be N.S.F. (Not Sufficient Funds) for which you are charged extra by the store and the bank. To avoid this, keep careful, up-to-date records so you always know your balance.


## 5) Online Payment:

Advantages:

- It allows you to shop online securely
- You can pay directly online with money from your bank account or your creditcard
- You can easily send money to friends or family

Disadvantages:

- You may not have rights that regular banks give you when you use an online payment company.
- The company is not local, and so any problems may be hard to resolve.
- There are fees charged to have an online payment account.

No matter what method of payment you choose to use, it is very helpful to keep track of your money. You can use a record book to mark in when you spent money and when you were paid money. This will help with budgeting and planning.

## Keeping a Bank Book Record

Bank books have a space for record keeping similar to this:

| DATE | CHEQUE <br> NO. | CHEQUES ISSUED TO <br> OR DESCRIPTION OF DEbITOR <br> DEPOSIT | DEBIT OR <br> CHEQUE <br> AMOUNT | $\checkmark$ |  | DEPOSIT <br> AMOUNT |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | BALANCE FORWARD |  |  |  |  |
| BALANCE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

One line is given for each transaction that you do. The transactions are usually recorded in chronological order, which is the order by the date or time. The columns are described:

Date - The date of the transaction. The examples given use this method: March 29 is the 29th day of the 3rd month. Write it as 29/3.

* Cheque No. - Write the number that is usually found on the top right corner of your cheque. This is NOT your account number.
* Cheque Issued to or Description of Debit or Deposit - Details of who your cheques were written to, of what you used your debit card for, if you withdrew cash, or made a deposit.
* Amount of Cheque or Debit - Write the exact amount of the cheque, debit, or cash withdrawal. Subtract this amount from the balance. Note that a dotted line is often drawn for you to separate the dollars from the cents. You may put the decimal on the line if you wish.
* Amount of Deposit - Add this amount to your balance.
* Use the column with the tick mark $(\checkmark)$ when you compare your debit card/cheque book record to the statement from the bank.

Balance Forward - The balance from the previous page in therecord book.

* Balance - The amount in your bank account after each transaction.

Exercise One

| DATE | CHEQueno. | Cheques issued to OR DESCRIPTION OF DEBITOR DEPOSIT | DEBIT OR CHEQUE AMOUNT |  | $\checkmark$ | DEPOSIT AMOUNT |  | balance |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | BALANCE FORWARD |  |  |  |  |  | 121 | 16 |
| 29/3 | - | Pay deposit |  |  |  | 675 | 62 | 796 | 78 |
| 30/3 | 161 | Finance Co. (car loan) | 175 | 40 |  |  |  | 621 | 38 |
| 30/3 | 162 | B.C. Hydro (Feb-Mar) | 50 | 27 |  |  |  | 571 | 11 |
| 5/4 |  | \$ for birthday gift |  |  |  | 25 | 00 | 596 | 11 |
| 8/4 | 163 | Telus | 19 | 80 |  |  |  | 576 | 31 |
| $9 / 4$ |  | Grocery Mart | 128 | 54 |  |  |  | 447 | 77 |
| $9 / 4$ |  | Cash | 30 | 00 |  |  |  | 417 | 77 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

a) Name the month when the cheque to Telus was written: $\qquad$
b) What is the amount of the debit to the Grocery Mart? $\qquad$
c) How much was the pay deposit? $\qquad$
d) What was the balance after the B.C. Hydro transaction? $\qquad$
e) How much was the balance forward? $\qquad$
f) How many deposits were made? $\qquad$
g) What is the total amount of thedeposits? $\qquad$

Exercise Two
Complete the debit card/check book record using the information below.

| DATE | CHEQUE <br> NO. | CHEQUES ISSUED TO <br> OR DESCRIPTION OF DEBIT OR DEPOSIT | DEBIT OR <br> CHEQUE <br> AMOUNT | $\checkmark$ | DEPOSIT <br> AMOUNT | BALANCE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | BALANCE FORWARD |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

April 23 Balance forward
April 25 Cash withdrawal
\$210.83
$\$ 45.00$
$\$ 99.95$
April 28 Debit to Grocery Mart
\$843.29
\$420.00
$\$ 25.00$
\$18.27
May 6 Debit to Self-Serve gas
\$110.00
May 8 Cash withdrawal
\$150.00 (car payment)
$\begin{array}{llr}\text { May 12 } & \text { Deposit Child Care Tax Refund } & \$ 66.48 \\ \text { May 13 } & \text { Debit to Grocery Mart } & \$ 183.00 \\ \text { May 15 } & \text { Pay deposit } & \$ 792.18\end{array}$

## Answers to Exercise Two

| DATE | CHEQUE <br> NO. | CHEQUES ISSUED TO <br> OR DESCRIPTION OF <br> DEBIT OR DEPOSIT | DEBIT OR <br> CHEQUE <br> AMOUNT | $\checkmark$ | DEPOSIT <br> AMOUNT | BALANCE |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | BALANCE FORWARD |  |  |  |  |  | 210 |

## Cheque Writing


a) When you have a chequing account, you have cheques printed with your name, address and phone number, usually in the top left corner.
b) The cheques are numbered in sequence (in order) to help you keep track of the cheques that you write.
c) Be sure to include the year. A cheque is stale-dated after a certain amount of time and can no longer be cashed-it is not negotiable. The length of time before a cheque is stale-dated depends on the bank and ranges from three months to one year. Always look at the date when you receive a cheque, too.
d) Use the whole line for "Pay to the order of". If the name of the person or company you write the cheque to does not use all the space, draw a line through the rest of the space. This prevents anyone from changing what you have written.
e) Write the amount of the cheque in numbers: $\$ 22.98$
f) Write, in words, the dollars to be paid. Write the cents as a fraction over 100 . Be sure to fill unused parts of the space with a straight line.
$\$ 22.98$ becomes twenty-two $\frac{98}{100}$ Dollars.
g) When you open a bank account, the bank will ask you for a sample signature for their files. Sign exactly as you plan to sign your cheques. Then be sure you always sign your cheques in this way. It is very embarrassing to have your bank refuse to cash your cheque because the signature is wrong.
h) Your bank account number and codes used at the bank will be printed on your cheque blanks.
i) A place for details-useful if you want the cheque as a receipt, too. You might list the invoice number for the bill you are paying, for example.

As soon as you write a cheque, be sure to enter it in your debit card/cheque-book record.

Practice cheques or any cheques you do not want cashed should have VOID or SAMPLE ONLY written on them.


Exercise Three
Write cheques \#48, 49, and 50 from Exercise Two.Use any name and signature you want. Ask your instructor to check your cheques.

Your name
Your address
Your phone number $\qquad$ 20 $\qquad$ No. $\qquad$
PAY TO
$\qquad$ \$ $\qquad$

ABE Bank
123 Any Street Account \# 456-789-0 SAMPLE ONLY
Our Town, BC
MEMO $\qquad$

Your name
Your address
Your phone number $\qquad$ 20 $\qquad$ No. $\qquad$
PAY TO
THE ORDER OF $\qquad$ \$ $\qquad$ DOLLARS 100

ABE Bank
123 Any Street Account \# 456-789-0
Our Town, BC
SAMPLE ONLY

MEMO $\qquad$

Your name
Your address
Your phone number $\qquad$
$\qquad$ 20 $\qquad$ No. $\qquad$
PAY TO
$\qquad$ \$ $\qquad$ DOLLARS 100

ABE Bank
123 Any Street Account \# 456-789-0
SAMPLE ONLY
Our Town, BC
MEMO $\qquad$

A debit card/cheque-book record is a simple accounts book or ledger. A ledger is a convenient way to record expenditures (money spent) and income. Many types of ledger books are available at stationery stores. You might like to look at some of these ledgers and talk to your instructor about their use.

## Exercise Four

A Review. Complete a debit card/cheque record using this information. Arrange the information in chronological order. That means put the information with the earliest date first, then the next date, and so on.

The balance forward is $\$ 312.07$

## Withdrawals:

| $1 / 5$ | $\# 122$ | Mortgage payment | $\$ 375.00$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $06 / 5$ | $\# 123$ | Cable | $\$ 32.17$ |
| $23 / 4$ |  | Mike the Mechanic | $\$ 45.82$ |
| $18 / 4$ | $\# 121$ | B.C. Hydro (Feb \& Mar) | $\$ 62.53$ |
| $2 / 3$ |  | Cash withdrawal | $\$ 75.00$ |
| $2 / 3$ |  | debit charge | $\$ 1.50$ |
| $4 / 5$ |  | Grocery Mart | $\$ 111.95$ |

## Deposits:

30/4
15/4
20/4

Pay
Separation cheque
Child Care Tax Refund
\$596.27
$\$ 200.00$
\$33.64

| Date | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { CHEQUE } \\ \text { No. } \end{array}$ | CHEQUES ISSUED TO <br> OR DESCRIPTION OF DEBIT OR DEPOSIT | DEBIT OR CHEQUE <br> AMOUNT | $\checkmark$ | DEPOSIT <br> AMOUNT | balanc |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | BALANCE FORWARD |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

B. Use the cheque blank to write out cheque \# 121 from part A. Use any name and address you want. Ask your instructor to check.


| Answ <br> A. | rs to Exe | ise Four |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DATE | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CHEQUE } \\ & \text { NO. } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | DEBIT OR CHEQUE DESCRIPTION OR DESCRIPTION OFDEPOSIT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CHEQU } \\ & \text { AMOU } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DEPOS } \\ & \text { AMOUI } \end{aligned}$ |  | BALAN |  |
|  |  | BALANCE FORWARD |  |  |  |  | 312 | 07 |
| $2 / 3$ |  | Cash Withdrawal | 75 | 00 |  |  | 237 | 07 |
| 2/3 |  | Debit charge | 1 | 50 |  |  | 235 | 57 |
| 15/4 |  | Separation Cheque |  |  | 200 | 00 | 435 | 57 |
| 18/4 | 121 | BC Hydro (Feb \& Mar) | 62 | 53 |  |  | 373 | 04 |
| 20/4 |  | Child Care Tax Refund |  |  | 33 | 64 | 406 | 68 |
| 23/4 |  | Sears (fix shocks) | 45 | 82 |  |  | 360 | 86 |
| 30/4 |  | Pay |  |  | 596 | 27 | 957 | 13 |
| 1/5 | 122 | Mortgage Payment | 375 | 00 |  |  | 582 | 13 |
| 4/5 |  | Grocery Mart | 111 | 95 |  |  | 470 | 18 |
| 6/5 | 123 | Cable Vision | 32 | 17 |  |  | 438 | 01 |
| B. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Your n Your a Your p PAY T THE O $\qquad$ <br> ABE B 123 An Our To | me John S dress 123 one number RER OF Sixty-Two--- <br> nk <br> Street <br> n, BC <br> Feb. \& M | urth Street, Anywhere, BC <br> 250-123-4567 <br> BC Hydro <br> Acco <br> Payment | \# \# 456-7 | 8 | $06$ | $A M P$ | \$ $\qquad$ <br> 53 <br> 100 <br> ONLY | 53 <br> ARS |

## Unit 2 Review

1. Find the Sum:
a. $4.87+3.91+0.33+5.68=$
b. $14.3+17.89+0.36+18.01=$
c. $0.187+28.27+8.039+4.44=$
d. $5.739+7.812+9.101+3.334=$
e. $5.38+4.7102+24.003+0.78=$
f. $2.78+1.86+120+18.13=$
g. $3.912+46+72.04+19.19=$
2. Solve the following word problems:
a. Paolo spent $\$ 4.53$ on butter, $\$ 10.97$ on a big bag of flour and $\$ 3.50$ on eggs. How much did he spend?
b. A pilot is measuring the weight of the freight and passengers on her next flight. The freight is 800.25 kg and the passengers weigh an approximate 452.5 kg . How much weight is being added to the flight?
c. Find the perimeter of this long house: 30.7 m long and 12.6 wide.
3. Find the difference:
a. $82.07-14.86=$
b. $89.506-16.039=$
c. $51.31-50.99=$
d. $17.21-3.861=$
e. $19.7-8.274=$
f. $1239-74.97=$
g. $\$ 72.53-\$ 51.30=$
h. $\$ 7-\$ 0.31=$
4. Solve the following word problems:
a. Babies often lose a bit of weight in their first few days alive. They then usually go on to grow quite quickly. When Oliver was first born, he weighed 3.36 kg . when he was two days old, he weighed 3.19 kg , how much weight had he lost?
b. George is paid $\$ 478.12$ four times a month. Each month he must pay his bills. He has to pay BC Hydro $\$ 52.73$, Telus $\$ 68.22$ and the landlord $\$ 575.00$. How much money does George have left over for his other expenses each month?
c. Jules is installing trim around a doorway. The perimeter of the door is 5.78 m . Jules does not want to buy trim for the base of the doorway. If the base of the doorway measures 0.85 m , how much trim should he purchase?
5. Reading a bank book statement:

Look at the following statement and answer the questions below:

| Date | Withdrawal <br> amount <br> /description | Deposit amount <br> /description | Balance |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| April 20/10 | Deposit - gift | 200.00 | 759.58 |
| April 21/10 | 74.53 | Dentist visit |  |
| April 29/10 | Deposit - child care <br> tax refund | 89.70 |  |
| May 01/10 | Direct deposit - <br> payroll | 609.74 |  |
| May 01/10 | 650.00 | Rent |  |
| May 08/10 | 52.46 | Debit - gas station |  |
| May 08/10 | 1.75 | Debit charge |  |
| May 10/10 | 73.02 | Debit - grocery |  |
| May 10/10 | 1.89 | Debit Charge |  |
| May 12/10 | 60.00 | Cash withdrawal |  |

a. Complete the balance column
b. How much was the payroll direct deposit? $\qquad$
c. What amount is the child care tax? $\qquad$
d. When was the cash withdrawal made? $\qquad$
e. How much was the gift of money? $\qquad$
f. Why is there a debit charge for the gas station and grocery store purchase?
(this answer is not in the book, if you don't know the answer, ask a friend, or your instructor) $\qquad$

## Answers to Review

1. 

a) 14.79
b) 50.56
c) 40.936
d) 25.986
e) 34.8732
f) 142.77
g) 141.142
2.
a) $\$ 19.00$
b) 1252.75 kg
c) 86.6 m
3.
a) 67.21
b) 73.467
c) 0.32
d) 13.349
e) 11.426
f) 1164.03
g) $\$ 21.23$
h) $\$ 6.69$
4.
a) 0.17 kg or 170 g
b) $\$ 1216.53$
c) 4.93 m
5.
a. $\quad 685.05$
774.75
1384.49
734.49
682.03
680.28
607.26
605.37
545.37
b. $\$ 609.74$
c. $\$ 89.70$
d. May 12, 2010
e. $\$ 200.00$
f. Because banks charge people for using their debit cards at places other than the bank.

## Test time!

Please see your instructor to get your practice test.

When you are confident, you can write your unit 2 test.

## Congratulations!

# Unit 3 Multiplying Decimals 

## Topic A: Multiplying Decimals

Multiplying decimals uses the same method that you learned for multiplying whole numbers.
Review multiplication of whole numbers.

Vocabulary Review - Review the diagram below and try to write in the three explanations of the mathematical terms. You may refer to the glossary, if you wish. For right now it is mostly important to remember what factor means.


## Product:

## Factors:

## Multiplying Decimals:

Multiplying decimals follows almost the same steps as multiplying whole numbers. On the next few pages you will be shown two methods of how to multiply decimals together.

## Where do you place the decimal point?

Method One:
One method is to estimate the product using whole numbers.
Example A: $4.3 \times 5.7 \approx 4 \times 6=24$

The answer will be around 24 which is two whole number places. It will not be 2.4 and it will not be 240 .

When you actually multiply $4.3 \times 5.7$ (as if the decimals were not there) the numerals in the product are 2451. Your estimate tells you the decimal point will be after 24 , so $4.3 \times 5.7=$ 24.51
5.7
4.3
$\times 171$

171
$\underline{2280}$ 24.51

Example B: $23.24 \times 3.9 \approx 23 \times 4=92$
The answer will be around 92. It will not be 9.2 and it will not be 920 .

When you actually multiply $23.24 \times 3.9$ the numerals in the product are 90636 . Your estimate tells you the whole number will be two whole number places, so $23.24 \times 3.9=90.636$

$$
23.24
$$

$\begin{array}{r}3.9 \\ \hline\end{array}$
20916
$\underline{69720}$
90.636

If the whole numbers in the question are large, you can round to the nearest ten orhundred and be able to tell where to put the decimal point. This is a quick estimate.

Example C: $383.298 \times 213.87 \approx 400 \times 200=80000$

The answer will be around 80000 . It will not be $\mathbf{8 0 0 0}$ or $\mathbf{8 0 0} \mathbf{0 0 0}$. When you actually multiply 383.298 by 213.87 the numerals in the product are $\mathbf{8 1 9 7 5 9 4 3 2 6}$. Your estimate tells you the whole number will go up to the ten-thousands place, which is five whole number places, so
$383.298 \times 213.87=81975.94326$ Whew!
383.298
$\times 213.87$
81975.94326

## Exercise One

| 2.8 |
| ---: |
| $\times 4.3$ |
| 84 |\(\quad\left[\begin{array}{r}3 <br>

\times 4 <br>
12\end{array}\right]\)
e) $\quad 428.6$
$\times 4.9$
210014
g) $\quad 73.2$
$\times 1.6$
11712
i) $\quad 38.4$
$\times 29.25$
1123200
k) $\quad 48.29$
$\begin{array}{r} \\ \times 55.6 \\ \hline\end{array}$
2684924
a)
$\underline{1120}$
12.04
c) $\begin{array}{r}7.3 \\ \times 19.6 \\ \hline\end{array}$
14308
$\left[\begin{array}{r}3 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 12\end{array}\right]$

教
j) $\quad 16.437$
$\times 8.973$ 147489201

1) $\quad 91.2$
$\times 1.5$
13680

All the multiplying has been done already. Your task isto put the decimal point in the product by doing a whole number estimate of the question.

## Answers to Exercise One

a) 12.04
b) 699.87
c) 143.08
d) 1864.639
e) 2100.14
f) 5.04
g) 117.12
h) 2.34
i) 1123.200
j) 147.489201
k) 2684.924

1) 136.80

## Method Two:

Another way of locating the decimal point in the product is to look at the decimal places in the decimals you are multiplying.

Example A:

$$
\begin{array}{rl}
43.23 & 2 \text { decimal places } \\
\times 19.6 & 1 \text { decimal place }
\end{array}
$$

Then add the number of decimal places you counted above $(2+1=3)$
This is the number of decimal places you will have in your answer.

| 43.23 | 2 decimal places |
| ---: | :---: |
| $\times 19.6$ | $+\underline{1 \text { decimal place }}$ |
| $847 \underline{308}$ | 3 decimal places |

Example B:

> | 0.35 | 2 decimal places |
| ---: | :---: |
| $\times 0.47$ |  |
| $\underline{0} . \underline{1645}$ | +2 decimal places |
| 4 decimal places |  |

Example C:

$$
\begin{array}{rc}
13.452 & 3 \text { decimal places } \\
\times 30 & \begin{array}{c}
+ \text { decimal places } \\
\hline 403.560
\end{array} \\
\hline \text { 3decimal places }
\end{array}
$$

## Exercise Two

Again, the multiplying has been done. Usethe method of multiplying the understood denominators to put the decimal point in the product.
a) $\quad 9.2 \quad 1$ decimal place
$\frac{\times 0.3}{2.76} \quad \frac{+1 \text { decimal place }}{2 \text { decimal places }}$
b) $0.27 \quad 2$ decimal places
$\frac{\times 1.8}{0.486} \quad \frac{+1 \text { decimal place }}{3 \text { decimal places }}$
c)
6.8
$\begin{array}{r}6.8 \\ \times 0.4 \\ \hline 27\end{array}$
272
d)
2.4

| $\times 0.13$ |
| :--- |
| 0312 |

0312
e)
240

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\times 0.05 \\
\hline 1200
\end{array}
$$

f) $\quad 0.72$
2.8
$\times$
2016
g) $\quad 0.66$ 0.25
$\times 01650$
h) $\quad 0.8$
2.6
$\times 208$
i) $\quad 0.91$
j)
0.29
k) $\quad 0.87$
0.19
$\times 01653$
$\begin{array}{r}\times 1.2 \\ \hline 0348\end{array}$
1)
1.08
1.08
$\times 0.2$
m)
2.65
$\begin{array}{r}\times 1.5 \\ \hline 3975\end{array}$
n)
6.2
$\begin{array}{r}\times 0.18 \\ \hline 1116\end{array}$
o)
7.3
7.8
$\times 2774$
p)
4.24

| $\times 0.07$ |
| :--- |
| 02968 |

q) $\begin{array}{r}0.042 \\ \times 60 \\ \hline 2520\end{array}$

## Answers to Exercise Two

a) 2.76
b) 0.486
c) 2.72
d) 0.312
e) 12.00
f) 2.016
g) 0.1650
h) 2.08
i) 5.642
j) 0.348
k) 0.1653

1) 0.216
m) 3.975
n) 1.116
o) 27.74
p) 0.2968
q) 2.520

Exercise Three
If you had trouble with the first two exercises, then get help from your instructor. Here is extra practice if you want or need it.
a)
410 decimal places
$\frac{\times 0.061}{2.501} \quad \frac{+3 \text { decimal places }}{3 \text { decimal places total }}$
b) $\quad 7.8 \quad 1$ decimal place $\frac{\times 0.5}{3.90}+\frac{1 \text { decimal place }}{2 \text { decimal places total }}$
c) $\quad 59.275$
$\begin{array}{r}\times 0.08 \\ \hline 474200\end{array}$
d)
7.18 73.46
$\times 28.428$
1684428
e)
0.84

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\times 2.1 \\
\hline 1764
\end{array}
$$

f)
5.3
51
$\times 2$
g)
2.8
1.5
$\times 420$
h) 0.32
2.5
$\times 0800$
i) $\quad 18.6$
$\begin{array}{r}\times 0.3 \\ \hline 558\end{array}$
j)
100
k) $\quad 0.72$
$\begin{array}{r}\times 0.35 \\ \hline 3500\end{array}$

| $\times 3.4$ |
| :--- |
| 2448 |

## Answers to Exercise Three

a) 2.501
b) 3.90
c) 4.74200
d) 168.4428
e) 1.764
f) 111.3
g) 4.20
h) 0.800
i) 5.58
j) 35.00
k) 2.448

## Exercise Four

Multiply to find the product. Remember to put the decimal point in the correct place; you know two methods!
a)
13.8
$\begin{array}{r}13.8 \\ \times 3.9 \\ \hline 1242\end{array}$
4140
53.82
d) $\begin{array}{r}0.95 \\ \times 0.76 \\ \hline\end{array}$
b) $\quad 0.076$
$\times 24$
$\times$
c)
2.05
1.7
$\times$
e)
0.168
0.1
$\times$
f)
84.3
84.2
$\times 1$
g)
0.429
$\begin{array}{r}7.5 \\ \hline\end{array}$
h)
0.063

| 0.100 |
| :--- |

i) $\begin{array}{r}96 \\ \times 0.2 \\ \hline\end{array}$
i) $\begin{array}{r}96 \\ \times 0.2 \\ \hline\end{array}$
j) $\begin{array}{r}1.79 \\ \times 0.33 \\ \hline\end{array}$
k)
2.5
$\begin{array}{r} \\ \times 26 \\ \hline\end{array}$
1)
40.1

| $\times 0.9$ |
| :--- |

## Answers to Exercise Four

a) 53.82
b) 1.824
c) 3.485
d) 0.722
e) 0.3528
f) 101.16
g) 3.2175
h) 6.300
i) 19.2
j) 0.5907
k) 65.0
l) 36.09

## Prefixing Zeros

Remember this skill?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{23}{1000}=0.023 \\
& \frac{7}{100}=0.07 \\
& \frac{8}{1000}=0.008 \\
& \frac{19}{10000}=0.0019
\end{aligned}
$$

When changing from a fraction to a decimal: If you do not have enough digits to fill all the places, zeros are put between the decimal point and the digits from the fraction-this is called prefixing zeros.

How does this apply to multiplying decimals? Look at the examples.

## Example A:

1. 

| 0.07 | 2 decimal places |
| :---: | :---: |
| X 0.5 | 1 decimal places |
| 35 | 3decimal places |
|  | Uh oh! There are not enough places to make the decimals fitin! |

2. 

0.07

0035 Add in zeros before (prefix the zeros!) yourproduct.
321 , count It is completely within the rules of math to do that.
3.
0.07
$\begin{array}{r}0.5 \\ \times 0.5 \\ \hline\end{array}$
0.035 Then put in the decimal in the place in the correct
$321^{*}$ count place.

Example B: $\quad 0.25 \quad 2$ decimal places

$$
\frac{\times 0.03}{--\frac{75}{3} \frac{+2 \text { decimal places }}{4 \text { decimal places in product }}, ~}
$$

Example C: Look carefully at this one - it is tricky!

| 0.05 | 2 decimal places |
| ---: | :--- |
| $\times 0.8$ | $\frac{1 \text { decimal place }}{\text { decimal places in product }}$ |
| $-\frac{40}{21}$ | count |

Because the last digit, the zero, is the result of multiplying $8 \times 5$, you must count it when working out the decimal places to put in the decimal point.

The product is forty thousandths:

$$
\frac{40}{1000}=0.04
$$

which can now also be written as four hundredths:

$$
\frac{4}{100}=0.04
$$

Note that if you had not counted that zero, you would have written 0.004 which is four thousandths and not correct.

## Exercise Five

a) $\quad 0.35$
0.13
$\times$
105
3450
d) $\quad 0.16$ 0.16
$\times$
g)
1.3
$\begin{array}{r}1.37 \\ \times 0.027 \\ \hline\end{array}$
j) $\quad 0.036$ 0.03
$\times 0$

Find the products. Be certain to place all decimalpoints correctly.
b) $\quad 1.8$
c) $\quad 300$

| 1.85 |
| :--- |
| $\times 0.05$ |

0.04
$\times$
) 2.3
f) $\quad 88$ $\begin{array}{r}0.016 \\ \hline\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{r}88 \\ \times 1.1 \\ \hline\end{array}$
i) $\begin{array}{r}0.603 \\ \times 0.4 \\ \hline\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{r}0.073 \\ \hline\end{array}$

1) 0.635

| 1.3 |
| :--- |

$\times 0.8$
m)
38.2
$\begin{array}{r} \\ \times 1.9 \\ \hline\end{array}$
n) $\quad 0.025$
0.25
$\times$
o) 3.5 0.018
$\times$
p)

$$
\begin{array}{r}
3.14 \\
\times 0.006 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

q)
2.86
2.9
$\times$
r)
3.721 35
$\times$
s)
0.043
t) $\quad 0.013$
$\begin{array}{r}3.3 \\ \hline\end{array}$
u) $\quad 0.201$
$\begin{array}{r}\times 2.1 \\ \hline\end{array}$

## Answers to Exercise Five

a) 0.0455
b) 0.09
c) 12.00
d) 0.0256
e) 0.0368
f) 96.8
g) 0.0351
h) 36.500
i) 0.2412
j) 0.00108
k) 12.038
l) 0.508
m) 72.58
n) 0.00625
o) 0.063
p) 0.01884
q) 11.154
r) 93.025
s) 0.1419
t) 0.0182

## Multiplying by 10, 100, 1 000, $10000 \ldots$

There is a pattern that you can see when we multiply by a decimal number by $10,100,1000,10000$, and so on. Look at the following example and try to find thepattern:
$45.9264 \times 10=459.264$
$45.9264 \times 100=4592.64$
$45.9264 \times 1000=45926.4$
$45.9264 \times 10000=459264$
Do you see a pattern?

When multiplying by $10,100,1000,10000$, etc., count the zeros in the $10,100,1$ 000 , etc. and move the decimal point that same number of places to the right.

## Exercise Six

 Try thesequestions.When you multiply by ten, move the decimal point one place to the right. Rememberthat every whole number can have a decimal point at theright.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& .37 \times 10=.3 .7=3.7 \\
& 13 \times 10=13 . .=130
\end{aligned}
$$

a) $2.2 \times 10=$
b) $\$ 27.00 \times 10=$
c) $6.67 \times 10=$ $\qquad$ d) $1.47 \times 10=$
e) $12 \times 10=$ $\qquad$ f) $2 \times 10=$ $\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Six:

a) 22
b) $\$ 270.00$
c) 66.7
d) 14.7
e) 120
f) 20

## Now do these:

When you multiply by 100 , move the decimal point two places to the right. Note that zeros may be needed at the end of the numeral

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 4.2 \times 100=4.2 \smile \cdot=420 . \\
& 6 \times 100=6 . \smile \smile \bullet=600 .
\end{aligned}
$$

g) $5.67 \times 100=$
h) $87 \times 100=$
$\qquad$
i) $92.737 \times 100=$ $\qquad$ j) $0.3 \times 100=$
$\qquad$
k) $2.1 \times 100=$

1) $\$ 25.00 \times 100=$

Answers to Exercise Six:
g) 567
h) 8700
i) 9273.7
j) 30
k) 210
l) $\$ 2500.00$

## And do these questions:

To multiply by 1000 move the decimal point three places to the right.
$4.2 \times 1000=4.2 \smile \smile .=4200$.
m) $6.721 \times 1000=$ $\qquad$ n) $1.56 \times 1000=$
o) $6.7 \times 1000=$ $\qquad$ p) $\$ 2 \times 1000=$ $\qquad$
q) $0.7246 \times 1000=$ $\qquad$ r) $2.1 \times 1000=$ $\qquad$

Answers to Exercise Six:
m) 6721
n) 1560
o) 6700
p) 2000
q) 724.6
r) 2100

## Exercise Seven

a) $0.4 \times 10=$
c) $0.27 \times 10=$ $\qquad$ d) $\$ 1.47 \times 10=$
e) $10 \times 0.926=$ $\qquad$ f) $10 \times 77.6=$
g) $10 \times 0.09=$ $\qquad$ h) $10 \times 0.047=$
i) $0.62 \times 100=$ $\qquad$ j) $3.56 \times 100=$
k) $0.119 \times 100=$ $\qquad$ 1) $5.6 \times 100=$
m) $100 \times 2.03=$ $\qquad$ n) $100 \times 0.55=$
o) $100 \times 0.345=$ $\qquad$ p) $100 \times 14.4=$
q) $1.934 \times 1000=$ $\qquad$ r) $\$ .36 \times 1000=$
s) $28.9 \times 100=$ $\qquad$ t) $0.892 \times 1000=$
u) $1000 \times 7.654=$
v) $1000 \times 0.068=$
w) $1000 \times 5.4=$
x) $1000 \times 32.36=$

## Answers to Exercise Seven

a) 4
b) 16
c) 2.7
d) $\$ 14.70$
e) 9.26
f) 776
g) 0.9
h) 0.47
i) 62
j) 356
k) 11.9

1) 560
m) 203
n) 55
o) 34.5
p) 1440
q) 1934
r) $\$ 360.00$
s) 2890
t) 892
u) 7654
v) 68
w) 5400
x) 32360

## Exercise Eight

The area of an object is: the measurement of the amount of space the object surface covers. Area is described in square units.

Find the area of the rectangles described below. The measures of the length $(l)$ and width (w) have been given. You should draw and label a sketch for each.
a) $\quad l=10.5 \mathrm{~cm}$
$w=6.6 \mathrm{~cm}$
b) $\begin{aligned} & l=100.04 \mathrm{~km} \\ & w=70.2 \mathrm{~km}\end{aligned}$
c) $l=15.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ $w=10.5 \mathrm{~mm}$

$\mathrm{A}=\boldsymbol{l} \times \boldsymbol{w}$
$\mathrm{A}=10.5 \mathrm{X} 6.6 \mathrm{~cm}$
$\mathrm{A}=$
d)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& l=9.75 \mathrm{~cm} \\
& w=3.5 \mathrm{~cm}
\end{aligned}
$$

e) $l=40.43 \mathrm{~km}$ $w=10.9 \mathrm{~km}$
f) $l=19.6 \mathrm{~cm}$
$w=2.8 \mathrm{~cm}$

## Answers to Exercise Eight

a) $69.3 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
b) $7022.808 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$
c) $162.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
d) $34.125 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
e) $440.687 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$
f) $54.88 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$

## Exercise Nine

Find the area of each square described in the questions below. Even though this is a simple square, it is still good practice to draw the picture.
a)
$\mathrm{A}_{\text {square }}$, if $s=5 \mathrm{~cm}$

b) $\mathrm{A}_{\text {square }}$, if $s=12.5 \mathrm{~km}$
c)
$\mathrm{A}_{\text {square }}$, if $s=45.3 \mathrm{~mm}$
d) $\mathrm{A}_{\text {square }}$, if $s=100.9 \mathrm{~m}$
e)

A square, if $s=1.4 \mathrm{~km}$
f) $\mathrm{A}_{\text {square }}$, if $s=25.4 \mathrm{~cm}$

## Answers to Exercise Nine

a) $25 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
b) $156.25 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$
c) $2052.09 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
d) $10180.81 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
e) $1.96 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$
f) $645.16 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$

## Problems Using Multiplication of Decimals

Multiplication problems usually give information about one thing and ask you to find a total amount for several of the same things. Look for this pattern in the following problems. Also look for key words.

Key words which point to multiplication include:

| product <br> altogether | total <br> of |
| :--- | :--- |

Multiplication by a decimal or fraction often uses the word "of" in word problems. -Of' means multiply if "of" has a decimal or fraction right before it and is followed by a number or a word which stands for a number. For example,

She spends 0.25 of her salary on rent. Her salary is $\$ 1445$ a month. How much is her rent? (The word "salary" stands for the number \$1445.)
$0.25 \times \$ 1445=\$ 361.25$
She spends $\$ 361.25$ on rent every month.

Remember to always draw a picture to help yourself visualize how to solve the problem.

## Exercise Ten

Solve these problems. Do an estimation first.
a) One package of juice costs $\$ 11.73$ How much will five packages cost?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
b) It takes George 0.75 hours to reupholster a vinyl chair. A restaurant wants him to reupholster 35 chairs. How many hours of labour will George charge therestaurant for this job?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
c) The new carpet for the bedroom was on sale for $\$ 21.80$ per square metre $\left(\mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$. The amount of carpet needed was $18.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. Find the total cost of the carpet, before taxes.

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
d) Your 4X4 truck averages 7.75 kilometres per litre of gas. How far could your truck travel with 52 L of gas?

## Estimation:

## Actual Solution:

e) The distance between Jackie's home and her work place is 6.6 km . She walks to and from work five days a week. What is the total distance Jackie walks per week on these trips back and forth to work?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
f) The four young men who run on the $4 \times 100$ metre relay team have an average time for the 100 m of 11.4 seconds each. How long should it take them to run the relay race if they each run 100 m , one after the other?

## Estimation:

## Actual Solution:

g) The express bus on the Caribou route averages 75.5 kilometres per hour $(\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h})$. How far does it travel on the non-stop overnight run that lasts 6.25 hours?

## Estimation:

## Actual Solution:

h) Each roof truss for the new house uses 25.2 m of lumber. The house needs 21 trusses. How much lumber will be used to build all these trusses?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
i) Mary makes fantastic pickles every fall. Her recipe calls for 4.25 kg of cucumbers. This year she is going to make 3.5 times her usual recipe and give these pickles as gifts at Christmas. How many kilograms of cucumbers does she need?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
j) On statutory holidays, union workers who work are paid double time and a half. This is 2.5 times their regular pay.
i) The employees at the smelter earn $\$ 17.37$ per hour. How much are they paid per hour if they work on a statutory holiday?
ii) Jesse worked a 7.5 hour shift at the smelter on Labour Day last year. What were his gross (before deductions) earnings for that day?
k) Phil is going to fence his large 50.5 m square vegetable garden to keep the deer out. The fence will be made with four strands of barbed wire. How much barbed wire should Phil buy?

The fence will look like this:


1) Janice plans to sew lace on the edge of a tablecloth that is 132.5 cm in width and 218.8 cm long. How much lace does she need? Give your answer in centimetres and also in metres.
m) One physical education teacher starts each class by having everyone jog around the school 4 times. The school is rectangular (shaped like a rectangle) and 160 m long and 95 m wide. About how far do the students jog each class?

Note: 160 m long and 95 m wide may be written as 460 m by 95 m .ll
n) How many metres of baseboard are needed for a rectangular room 4.5 m by 3.2 m ?

There are two doorways, each measuring one meter in width. Be sure to deduct the amount needed for the doorways.
o) Calculate the total amount of weather-stripping needed to go around the following windows in a house.

3 windows each measuring 76.2 cm by 122 cm

2 windows each measuring 152 cm by 135 cm
p) The Nelsons are going to replace the fascia board (the trim at the edge of a roof) with new pressure-treated cedar board. Their flat roof is 14.4 m by 12.3 m . How much fascia board is needed?
q) Chung Cha wants to put a pool into her back yard. The pool she wants is 20.5 m by 6.4 m . Her back yard measures $464.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. Will the pool she wants fit in her back yard?
r) The carpet for Frank's living room is $\$ 24.95$ for one square metre. He must also buy underlay at $\$ 5 / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and pay $\$ 4.50 / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ for the carpet layer's labour. The living room is square with a 5.5 m length per side. What is the total cost of the installed carpet (all taxes are included in the prices already)?
s) The directions on a carpet shampoo say one bottle will clean $50 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ of carpet. Joyce wants to clean the wall-to-wall carpet in three rooms. One room is 6 m by 4.5 m , the bedroom is 3 m by 4 m , and the hall is 1.2 m by 5 m . How many bottles of carpet shampoo should she buy? (Calculate the area of each of the rooms and then find the total area to be cleaned.)
t) Diane bought a souvenir poster in Sweden. The souvenir poster is 0.5 metres square.

Diane wants to put non-glare glass over the poster and was told the glass costs $\$ 12$ per $\mathrm{m}^{2}$. How much will the glass cost for Diane's poster?

## Answers to Exercise Ten

a) Estimation: $\$ 12 \times 5 \approx \$ 60$

Actual Solution: $\$ 11.73 \times 5=\$ 58.65$
Five packages of juice will cost $\$ 58.65$
b) Estimation: $1 \times 35 \approx 35$ hours

Actual Solution: $0.75 \times 35=26.25$ hours
It will take George 26.25 hours to reupholster the chairs.
c) Estimation: $\$ 20 \times 20 \approx \$ 400$

Actual Solution: $\$ 21.80 \times 18.5=\$ 403.30$
The total cost of the carpet, before taxes, is $\$ 403.30$.
d) Estimation: $8 \mathrm{~km} \times 50 \mathrm{~L} \approx 400 \mathrm{~km}$

Actual Solution: $7.75 \mathrm{~km} \times 52 \mathrm{~L}=403 \mathrm{~km}$
The truck could travel 403 km .

Estimation: $7 \mathrm{~km} \times 10$ (to and from)
$\approx 70 \mathrm{~km}$
Actual Solution: $6.6 \mathrm{~km} \times 10=66 \mathrm{~km}$
Jackie walks 66 km each week.
f) Estimation: $4 \times 11$ seconds $\approx 44$ seconds

Actual Solution: $4 \times 11.4$ seconds $=45.6$ seconds
It should take them 45.6 seconds to run the relay race.
g) Estimation: $80 \mathrm{~km} \times 6$ hours $\approx 480 \mathrm{~km}$

Actual Solution: $75.5 \times 6.25$ hours $=471.875 \mathrm{~km}$
The bus will travel 471.875 km .
h) Estimation: $25 \mathrm{~m} \times 20 \approx 500 \mathrm{~m}$

Actual Solution: $25.2 \mathrm{~m} \times 21=529.2 \mathrm{~m}$
There will be 529.2 m of lumber used for the trusses.
i) Estimation: $4 \mathrm{~kg} \times 4 \approx 16 \mathrm{~kg}$

Actual Solution: $4.25 \mathrm{~kg} \times 3.5=14.875 \mathrm{~kg}$
Mary will need 14.875 kg of cucumbers.
j) i) $\$ 17.37 \times 2.5=\$ 43.425$ per hour
ii) $\$ 43.425 \times 7.5$ hours $=\$ 325.69$

Jesse earned \$325.69 on Labour Day.
k) Estimation: $50+50+50+50=200 \mathrm{~m}$
$200 \mathrm{~m} \mathrm{X} 4=800 \mathrm{~m}$
Actual Solution: $50.5 \mathrm{~m} \times 4=202 \mathrm{~m}$ $202 \mathrm{~m} \times 4=808 \mathrm{~m}$
Phil should buy 808 m of barbed wire.

1) Estimation: $130 \mathrm{~cm}+130 \mathrm{~cm}+220 \mathrm{~cm}+220 \mathrm{~cm}$ 700 cm or 7 m
Actual Solution: $132.5 \mathrm{~cm}+132.5 \mathrm{~cm}+218.8 \mathrm{~cm}$ $218.8 \mathrm{~cm}=702.6 \mathrm{~cm}$ or 7.026 m
Janice needs 702.6 cm or 7.026 m of lace.
m) Estimation: $(150 \mathrm{~m}+150 \mathrm{~m}+100 \mathrm{~m}+100 \mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{X} 4$ 2000 m
Actual Solution: $(160 \mathrm{~m}+160 \mathrm{~m}+95 \mathrm{~m}+95 \mathrm{~m}) \mathrm{X} 4$ 2040 m
The students jog 2040 m each class.
n) Estimation: $5 m+5 m+3 m+3 m=16 m$ $16 \mathrm{~m}-2 \mathrm{~m}=14 \mathrm{~m}$
Actual Solution: $4.5 \mathrm{~m}+4.5 \mathrm{~m}+3.2 \mathrm{~m}+3.2 \mathrm{~m}$ 15.4 m
$15.4 \mathrm{~m}-2 \mathrm{~m}=13.4 \mathrm{~m}$
13.4 m of baseboard are needed for the room.
o) Estimation: $80 \mathrm{~cm}+80 \mathrm{~cm}+120 \mathrm{~cm}+120 \mathrm{~cm}$ 400 cm
$400 \mathrm{~cm} \times 3=1200 \mathrm{~cm}$
$150 \mathrm{~cm}+150 \mathrm{~cm}+140 \mathrm{~cm}+140 \mathrm{~cm}=580 \mathrm{~cm}$
$580 \mathrm{~cm} \times 2=1160 \mathrm{~cm}$
$1160 \mathrm{~cm}+1200 \mathrm{~cm}=2360 \mathrm{~cm}$ or 23.6 m
o) Actual Solution: $76.2 \mathrm{~cm}+76.2 \mathrm{~cm}+122 \mathrm{~cm}+$
$122 \mathrm{~cm}=396.4 \mathrm{~cm}$
$396.4 \mathrm{~cm} \times 3=1189.2 \mathrm{~cm}$
$152 \mathrm{~cm}+152 \mathrm{~cm}+135 \mathrm{~cm}+135 \mathrm{~cm}=574 \mathrm{~cm}$
$574 \mathrm{~cm} \times 2=1148 \mathrm{~cm}$
$1148 \mathrm{~cm}+1189.2 \mathrm{~cm}=2337.2 \mathrm{~cm}$ or 23.372 m
The total amount of weather stripping is 23.37 m .
p) Estimation: $14 \mathrm{~m}+14 \mathrm{~m}+12 \mathrm{~m}+12 \mathrm{~m}=52 \mathrm{~m}$

Actual Solution: $14.4 \mathrm{~m}+14.4 \mathrm{~m}+12.3 \mathrm{~m}+12.3 \mathrm{~m}$ $=53.4 \mathrm{~m}$
53.4 m of fasica board will be needed.
q) Estimation: $20 \mathrm{~m} \times 6 \mathrm{~m}=120 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ So, yes, the pool will fit.
Actual Solution: $20.5 \mathrm{~m} \times 6.4 \mathrm{~m}=131.2 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
Yes, her pool will fit in her back yard.
r) Estimation: $5 \mathrm{~m} \times 5 \mathrm{~m}=25 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$\$ 25+\$ 5+\$ 5=\$ 35$
$\$ 35 \times 25 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{n}=\$ 875$
Actual Solution: $5.5 \mathrm{~m} \times 5.5 \mathrm{~m}=30.25 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$\$ 24.95+\$ 5.00+\$ 4.50=\$ 34.45$
$\$ 34.45 \times 30.25 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{n}=\$ 1042.11$
The cost will be $\$ 1042.11$ for the carpet

Actual Solution: same as estimate.
s) Estimation: $6 \mathrm{~m} \times 5 \mathrm{~m}=30 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$3 \mathrm{~m} \times 4 \mathrm{~m}=12 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$1 \mathrm{~m} \times 5 \mathrm{~m}=5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$30 \mathrm{~m}^{2}+12 \mathrm{~m}^{2}+5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=47 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
Joyce should buy just one bottle of carpet cleaner.
Actual Solution: $6 \mathrm{~m} \times 4.5 \mathrm{~m}=27 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$3 \mathrm{~m} \times 4 \mathrm{~m}=12 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$1.2 \mathrm{~m} \times 5 \mathrm{~m}=6 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$27 \mathrm{~m}^{2}+12 \mathrm{~m}^{2}+6 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=45 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
Joyce should buy just one bottle of carpet cleaner.
t) Estimation: $0.5 \mathrm{~m} \times 0.5 \mathrm{~m}=0.25 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$0.25 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \times \$ 12 / \mathrm{m}^{2}=\$ 3.00$
Diane's glass will cost $\$ 3.00$

## Topic A: Self-Test

Mark /10 Aim 8/10
A. Find the product.
6 marks
a)
66
0.7
$\times$
d)
$\begin{array}{r}6.5 \\ \times 0.6 \\ \hline\end{array}$
e)
19.5
f) $\quad 0.025$
19.07
$\times$
$\times 0.12$

## B. Problems

4 marks
a) Maria bought 3.4 m of lace at $\$ 2.89$ a metre. What was the cost of the lace beforetaxes? (Round to the nearest cent.)

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
b) Alan averages 90.5 km an hour on his motorcycle. How far willhe go in 2.5 hours, travelling his average speed?

## Estimation:

## Actual Solution:

Answers to Topic A Self-Test Part A
a) 46.2
b) 87.0
c) 3.28
d) 3.9
e) 1.365
f) 0.003

## Part B

a) Estimation: $3 \times 3=\$ 9.00$

Actual solution: $9.826 \sim \$ 9.83$
b) Estimation: $90 \times 3=270 \mathrm{~km}$ or $91 \times 3=273 \mathrm{~km}$ Actual Solution: 226.25 km

## Unit 3 Review

1. Put the decimals in the correct place for the answer:
a) 66

$$
\begin{array}{r}
0.9 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

b)
7.25

| 7.2 |
| :--- |
| $\times 1.2$ |
| 8700 |

c) $\quad 101$
$\begin{array}{r}\times 0.4 \\ \hline 404\end{array}$
d) $\quad 19.5$

$$
\frac{\times 3.47}{67665}
$$

2. Find the product:
a) $\quad 0.78$
$\begin{array}{r}\times 1.4 \\ \hline\end{array}$
b)
3.42
$\begin{array}{r} \\ \times 0.1 \\ \hline\end{array}$
c)
3.469
$\begin{array}{r}4.63 \\ \hline\end{array}$
d) $\quad 7.94$ $\begin{array}{r}7.02 \\ \times 4.02 \\ \hline\end{array}$
3. Multiply by 10,100 , or 1000 :
a. $0.53 \times 10=$ $\qquad$ f. $\quad 3.7834 \times 100=$ $\qquad$
b. $\quad 7.89 \times 10=$ $\qquad$
g. $\quad 46.3214 \times 100=$ $\qquad$
c. $\quad 0.472 \times 10=$ $\qquad$
d. $100.3 \times 10=$ $\qquad$
e. $1.476 \times 100=$ $\qquad$
h. $42.42 \times 100=$ $\qquad$
i. $\quad 4.3247 \times 1000=$ $\qquad$
j. $\quad 0.4113 \times 1000=$ $\qquad$
k. $\quad 10.321 \times 1000=$ $\qquad$ 1. $4.89 \times 1000=$ $\qquad$
4. Solve the following word problems:
a. Mark could bike at about 11.4 km an hour, how much distance did he cover in a 7.5 hour bike ride?
b.i) If Johnny spent 3.25 hours cleaning the learning center twice a week, how many hours did he work each week?
ii) If Johnny got paid $\$ 7.85$ an hour, how much did he get paid each week?
c. Joe and Kat's rectangular family tent measures 3.4 m by 2.9 m . How much area does the floor of the tent cover?

## Answer Key to Review Section:

| 1) |  | d) | 1003 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| a) | 59.4 | e) | 147.6 |
| b) | 8.7 | f) | 378.34 |
| c) | 40.4 | g) | 4632.14 |
| d) | 67.665 | h) | 4242 |
|  |  | i) | 4324.7 |
| 2) |  | j) | 411.3 |
| a) | 1.092 | k) | 10321 |
| b) | 0.342 | l) | 4890 |
| c) | 16.06147 |  |  |
| d) | 31.9188 | 4) |  |
|  |  | a) | 85.5 km |
| 3) |  | b) i) | 6.5 hours |
| a) | 5.3 | ii) | $\$ 51.03$ |
| b) | 78.9 | c) | $9.86 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ |
| c) | 4.72 |  |  |

## Test time!

Please see your instructor to get your practice test.

When you are confident, you can write your unit 3 test.

## Congratulations!

## Unit 4 Dividing Decimals

## Topic A: Dividing Decimals

Dividing decimals uses the same method that you learned for dividing whole numbers.

Vocabulary Review - Write the definitions.
Divisor:
$\qquad$
$\qquad$

Dividend:
$\qquad$
$\qquad$

Quotient:
divisor $\frac{\text { quotient }}{\text { dividend }}$
dividend $\div$ divisor $=$ quotient

Be very sure that you hold the places in the quotient with a zero if there is no other digit


## Where do you place the decimalpoint?

Estimation is one method of locating the decimal point. Estimate the quotient using rounded whole numbers.

Example A: $18.6: 6 \approx 18: 6=3$

So you know the answer will be around 3 which is one whole number place. It will not be 1.3 and it will not be 30 .

When you actually divide 18.6 by 6 , the numerals in the quotient are 32 and your estimate of 3 tells you the decimal point will be after the 3 .

$$
18.6: 3=3.2
$$

Example B: $\quad 137.84: 18 \approx 140: 20=7$
The answer will be around 7. It will not be 0.7 or 70 or 700 .

The numerals in the quotient when you actually divide 137.84 by 18 are 766 .
You know from your estimate that the answer is approximately 7, which is one whole number place.

$$
137.84: 18=7.66
$$

$\Rightarrow$
To check the accuracy of your division, multiply the quotient by the divisor.

Dividend : divisor = quotient
Quotient $\times$ divisor $=$ dividend

The product will equal the dividend if your arithmetic is correct.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 23.72: 8=2.965 \\
& 2.965 \\
& \begin{array}{r}
\times \quad 8 \\
\hline 23.720
\end{array}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Exercise One

a) $\frac{10.8}{21.6} \quad\binom{10}{2 \longdiv { 2 0 }}$
b) $\quad 8 \frac{1.3}{\mathrm{j}^{10.4}}$
$(8 \longdiv { 1 0 })$
c) $\quad 6 \frac{243}{14.16}$
d) $\frac{82}{57.4}$
e) $\begin{aligned} & 434 \\ & y^{73.6}\end{aligned}$
f)
5 $\begin{aligned} & 345 \\ & 17.25\end{aligned}$
g) $\frac{312}{18.72}$
h) ${ }_{2} \frac{248}{4.96}$
i) $3 \frac{276}{8.28}$
j) $\quad 7 \frac{864}{60.48}$
k)
6
$)^{182}$
$\overline{10.92}$

1) $\quad 2 \frac{3369}{6.738}$
78
m) $\frac{78}{23.4}$

n) | 936 |
| :--- |
| 95.52 |

o) $\frac{393}{7.86}$
$\mathrm{p}_{37} \frac{18}{66.6}$
q) $1 8 \longdiv { 4 3 . 7 4 }$
r)
$21 \frac{43}{90.3}$

Answers to Exercise One
a) 10.8
b) 1.3
c) 2.43
d) 8.2
e) 43.4
f) 3.45
g) 3.12
h) 2.48
i) 2.76
j) 8.64
k) 1.82

1) 3.369
m) 7.8
n) 9.36
o) 3.93
p) 1.8
q) 2.43
r) 4.3

## Have you found the shortcut?

If the divisor is a whole number, place the decimal point in thequotient this way:
Put the decimal point in the quotient right above the decimal point in the dividend and then divide as you would whole numbers. It might be helpful to make a dotted line through the decimal points to keep the whole numbers and the fractions separated and in straight columns.

Example A: 18.45: 9 =

| ! | 2.05 |
| :---: | :---: |
| $9 \overline{18.45}$ | 918.45 |
|  | $\underline{18}{ }^{\dagger}$ |
|  | 04 |
|  | ) 0 |
|  | 45 |
|  | 0 |

Example B: 420.75: 25 =
$25 \frac{\vdots}{420.75}$

| $25 \frac{16.83}{420.75}$ |
| :---: |
|  |  |
|  |
| 170 |
| $\underline{150} \downarrow$ |
| 207 |
| 200 |
| 75 |
| 75 |
|  |

## Exercise Two

Find the quotients. Check the answer by multiplying the
0.24
quotient by the divisor.
a) 6014.40 check 0.24

$\frac{60}{14.40}$
$\frac{240}{0}$
b) $42 \bumpeq 23.52$
c) $33 \overline{7.26}$
d) $14 \overline{172.2}$
e) $91 \overline{263.9}$
f) $25 \quad 207.5$
g) $86 \quad \overline{9.46}$
h) $7 5 \longdiv { 1 1 . 7 0 0 }$
i) $57 \overline{96.9}$
j) $63 \overline{176.4}$
a) 0.24
b) 0.56
c) 0.22
d) 12.3
e) 2.9
f) 8.3
g) 0.11
h) 0.156
i) 1.7
j) 2.8

## Dividing by Decimal Divisors

A decimal divisor must be changed to a whole number before you can work with it.
The method you will learn uses the following facts:

- Multiplying by 10,100 or 1000 etc. moves the decimal point as many places to the right as there are zeros in the $10,100,1000$.
- When the divisor and dividend are both multiplied by the same number, the quotient is not changed.
$\Rightarrow$ Your instructor will give you more information about why this method works if you wish to know.

If the divisor is a decimal, do this:

- Set the question up for long division. (This may already be done.)

$$
\begin{aligned}
1.255: 0.05 & =\square \\
& 0.05 \overline{1.255}
\end{aligned}
$$

- Move the decimal point in the divisor as many places to the right as needed to make a whole number.

$$
\begin{aligned}
0.05 . \overline{1.255} & \text { (moved decimal point } 2 \text { places which is like } \\
& \text { multiplying by } 100 \text { ) }
\end{aligned}
$$

- Now move the decimal point in the dividend the same number of places to the right (like multiplying by 100).

$$
0.05 . \overline{1.25 .5}
$$

- Put the decimal point in the quotient directly above the new place in the dividend and divide.

$$
0.05 \cdot \frac{25.1}{1.25 .5} \quad 1.255: 0.05=25.1
$$

- Zeros may have to be put at the end of the dividend when you move the decimal point.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 48.6: 0.24=\square \\
& 0.2,4 \cdot \frac{\vdots}{48.6{\underset{1}{1}}_{0}^{0}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Remember that if the dividend is a whole number, first put a decimal to the right of it, and then move the decimal as needed to match what you did to the divisor. You will need to add zeros to hold the places.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 36: 1.8=\square \quad 1.8 \overline{36} . \\
& 1.8 \cdot \frac{\vdots}{36 \cdot 0} \cdot
\end{aligned}
$$

## Exercise Three

a) $1.3 \overline{2.73}$
b) $2.1 \overline{0.651}$
c) $3.4 \quad 3.808$
)
d) $6.6 \overline{19.14}$
e) $5.5 \quad 264$
f) $4.8 \quad \overline{176.16}$
g) $0.04 \quad 15.2$
) h) $0.67 \overline{6.164}$

## Answers to Exercise Three

a) 2.1
b) 0.31
c) 1.12
d) 2.9
e) 48
f) 36.7
g) 380
h) 9.2

$\Rightarrow$
If you are having any difficulty with this exercise, ask your instructor for help before you go any further.

## Exercise Four

Now try these:
a) $0.5 \quad 0.2635$
)
b) $1.7 \quad 15.47$
c) $0.04 \overline{10.8}$
$)$
d) $0 . \overline{6243}$
e) $0.003 \quad 42.12$
) f) $0.33 \quad 0.1452$
g) $4.9 \quad 30.87$
h) $0.9 \quad 12.33$

## Answers to Exercise Four

a) 0.527
b) 9.1
c) 270
d) 405
e) 14040
f) 0.44
g) 6.3
h) 13.7

## Exercise Five

Set the question up for long division and find the quotient.
Check your answers by multiplying quotient $\times$ divisor.
Product should equal dividend.
a) $0.2448: 0.008=$
b) $2.3412: 0.6=$

c) $25.6: 0.008=$
d) $2.176: 3.4=$
e) $378: 0.9=$
f) $0.946: 0.022=$
g) $205: 4.1=$
h) $2.1122: 59=$
i) $125: 0.005=$ j) $604.8: 0.007=$

## Answers to Exercise Five

a) 30.6
b) 3.902
c) 3200
d) 0.64
e) 420
f) 43
g) 50
h) 0.0358
i) 25000
j) 86400

## What about Remainders?

The questions that you have been practising all work out evenly. But, as you know, the world is seldom perfect and division questions seldom "come out even"! For everyday uses of mathematics, answers to the hundredths or thousandths decimal places are accurate enough. This is what you do if the division problem does not work out evenly:

- Do the long division until you have worked out three or four decimal places in your quotient. Add zeros to the decimal in the dividend as necessary.

Example A: 12.5 . $7=\square$
$\xrightarrow{1.7857}$
712.5000


35 50 $\underline{49}$

Example B: 422. $1.7=\square$


- Round the quotient to the nearest tenth, hundredth, or thousandth as you are asked or as you need for your own use. Review Rounding if you need to.
$\square$ In this course, round to the nearest thousandth unless you are askedotherwise.
- In Example A, the quotient 1.7857 will round this way:
to the nearest thousandth 1.786
to the nearest hundredth $\quad 1.79$
to the nearest tenth 1.8

In Example B, the quotient 248.2352 will round this way:

| to the nearest thousandth | 248.235 |
| :--- | :--- |
| to the nearest hundredth | 248.24 |
| to the nearest tenth | 248.2 |

- When you are planning to round the quotient, do the long division only to one decimal place past where you will round. It is not necessary to divide any further.
- If rounding the quotient to the nearest tenths, divide to the hundredths place ( 2 decimal places).
- If rounding the quotient to the nearest hundredths, divide to the thousandths place (3 decimal places).
- If rounding the quotient to the nearest thousandths, divide to the ten-thousandths place (4 decimal places).
- Always round money to the nearest cent.
$\$ 47.26: 3=\square$
$\$ 15.753$
$3 \$ 47.260$
$\frac{3^{\downarrow}}{17}$
$\frac{15}{2} \downarrow$
21
21
16
15
10
$\$ 15.753 \approx \$ 15.75$
- Sometimes numbers repeat when you divide.


This will go on forever-to infinity.
To show that the 3 keeps repeating as a decimal fraction, put a $\cdot($ dot $)$ or $\mathrm{a}^{-}$(bar) above the repeating decimal digit.

$$
33 . \dot{3} \text { or } 33 . \overline{3}
$$

Sometimes a group of digits will repeat. Put a bar above the repeating decimal digits.
For example 2.341341341341
$2 . \overline{341}$

## Exercise Six

Use long division to find the quotient. Round the quotient to the nearest tenth.
a) $13.71: 3=$
b) $71.13: 12=$
c) $6.17: 7=$
d) $2.61: 5=$
e) $7.359: 1.3=$
f) $15.68: 2.2=$
g) $4.93: 6=$
h) $59: 8=$

## Answers to Exercise Six

a) 4.6
b) 5.9
c) 0.9
d) 0.5
e) 5.7
f) 7.1
g) 0.8
h) 7.4

## Exercise Seven

a) $41.874: 5=$
c) $98.9: 0.3=$
d) $52.48: 6=$
e) $43.893: 1.1=$
f) $1.9525: 0.6=$
g) $0.4474: 0.7=$
h) $10.48: 1.5=$

## Answers to Exercise Seven

a) 8.37
b) 3.25
c) 329.67
d) 8.75
e) 39.90
f) 3.25
g) 0.64
h) 6.99

## Dividing by 10, 100, 1000,10 000, etc.

Multiplication and division are opposite operations. Multiplying by ten, hundred, etc. moves the decimal point the same number of decimal places to the right as there are zeros in the 10 , 100,1000 , etc. Moving a decimal point to the right gives a larger number.

So dividing by ten, hundred, etc. must move the decimal point to the left. Remember that moving a decimal point to the left gives a smaller number. Study the examples.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 4.6: 10=.4 .6=0.46 \\
& 29.6 \div 10=2 \cdot 9.6=2.96 \\
& 27.4 \div 100=.27 .4=0.274 \\
& 185.4 \div 100=1 \cdot 85 \cdot 4=1.854 \\
& 325 \div 1000=325 . \div 1000=.325 .=0.325
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
2567.3 \div 1000=2.567 .3=2.5673
$$

To divide by a $10,100,1000,10000$, etc., move the decimal point the same number of places to the left as there are zeros in the divisor.

You may need to prefix zeros. Look at these examples:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 0.3 \div 10=.0 .3=0.03 \\
& 1.75: 100=\bullet .1 .75=0.0175 \\
& 0.5: 1000={ }_{\bullet} . . .5=0.0005
\end{aligned}
$$

## Exercise Eight

Write the quotient. Use the short method you have just learned.
a) $7: 10=\square$
c) $6.5: 10=$ $\qquad$
e) $43.2: 100=$ $\qquad$
g) $183.75: 1000=$ $\qquad$ h) $2374.5: 1000=$ $\qquad$
i) $0.63: 10=$ $\qquad$ j) $7.46: 100=$

1) $366: 100=$
n) $0.03: 10=$
p) $3980: 1000=$
r) $0.47: 100=$
t) $6.9: 100=$
v) $100.1: 10=$
x) $5692.1: 10=$
z) $3.31: 10=$

Answers to Exercise Eight

| a) 0.7 | b) 0.14 | c) 0.65 | d) 7.435 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| e) 0.432 | f) 1.476 | g) 0.18375 | h) 2.3745 |
| i) 0.063 | j) 0.0746 | k) 0.0035 | l) 3.66 |
| m) 0.04216 | n) 0.003 | o) 9.235 | p) 3.980 |
| q) 0.03 | r) 0.0047 | s) 0.0281 | t) 0.069 |
| u) 0.0001 | v) 10.01 | w) 0.162 | x) 569.21 |
| y) 0.00025 | z) 0.331 |  |  |

z) 0.331

## Problems Using Division of Decimals

Division problems usually give information about several of the same things and ask you to find the amount for one thing.

Key words which point to division include
separated
cut
What is cost per...?
What is distance per...?
split
shared
unit price
average (speed, cost, weight, time)

## Exercise Nine

Solve these division problems. Look carefully for the pattern of the problems and underline any key words which point to division. Do an estimation before you find the actual solution.
a) Joanne's little car has a 44.5 L tank. She can drive 525 km on a tank of gas. What is the average distance she can travel per litre of gas? (The answer will be kilometres per litre, so you must divide the kilometres by the litres.)

Estimation: $520 \mathrm{~km}: 40 \mathrm{~L} \approx 13 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{L}$

Actual Solution: $525 \mathrm{~km}: 44.5 \mathrm{~L}=11.798 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{L}$

Joanne's car travels an average of 11.798 kilometres per litre of gas.
b) Weight lifters still talk about pounds, but try this question using the equivalent weight in kilograms.

Al bench-presses 136.36 kilograms when he works out at the gym. The bar alreadyweighs 20.45 kg , so he only needs to put 115.91 kg of weights onto the bar before he lifts it. If each weight is also 20.45 kg , how many weights must he put on the bar? Round your answer to the nearest whole number.

Estimation:

Actual Solution:

c) Sam earns $\$ 9.68$ an hour at his part-time job. His paycheque last week was $\$ 174.24$ before deductions. How many hours did Sam work for that paycheque?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
d) If you can solve 30 math questions in 1.5 hours, how long does it take you to solve one of those math questions?
(Hint: You want the average time per question. The answer will be less than one hour, so it may be easier to work out the problem using minutes. Change hours to minutes by multiplying the hours by 60 minutes.
[1.5 hours $\times 60$ minutes $=$ number of minutes]
Estimation:

Actual Solution:
e) Three communities are hosting a feast to celebrate the coming of spring. The cost will be $\$ 8$ 978.45. How much will each communitypay?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
f) Joe‘s snowmobile travelled 121.626 km in 3.5 hours. What was his average speed (kilometres per hour) on his trip?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
g) The class decided to go out every month for a birthday lunch, and whoever had a birthday that month would not have to pay. This month there were three birthdays, so the bill had to be split among only 13 people. The bill was $\$ 156.80$ including taxes and tip. How much did each person pay?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
h) Dennis likes to cycle 30 km daily so he can stay in shape. He plans to use a cycle path around a local park. The park is rectangular and measures 3.1 km in width and 4.4 km in length. How many times should Dennis ride around this park each day?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
i) One bundle of prefinished decorative wood covers $2.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ of wall. Frank wants to put this wood on the end wall in his remodeled living room. The wall is 5.5 m long and 2.5 m high. How many bundles of wood will Frank need? (Calculate the area of the wall first.)

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
j) Roofing material is often sold by the square. This term used to refer to the shingles needed to cover 100 square feet. In metric measure, a square will cover approximately $9.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. How many squares of cedar shakes (shingles) do you need for a roof which is 12.2 m by 11.5 m on the front side of the house and 12.2 m by 10 m on the back side of the house? Answer to the nearest square of shakes.

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
k) Marlene is helping her daughter to cut rectangular cards to label her science project. They have a piece of bright orange cardboard that is 1.2 m long and 80 cm wide. Each card is going to be 10 cm by 5 cm in size. How many cards can they cut from this piece of cardboard?

This problem has several steps:

1. rename one of the measurements to the same measure as the other (cm will be most practical).
2. find the area of the cardboard and also the area of a card.
3. then you are ready to answer the question in the problem.

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:

## Answers to Exercise Nine

a) Estimation: $520 \mathrm{~km} \div 40 \mathrm{~L} \approx 13 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{L}$

Actual Solution: $525 \mathrm{~km} \div 44.5 \mathrm{~L}=11.798 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{L}$

Joanne's car travels an average of 11.798 kilometres per litre of gas.
b) Estimation: $120 \mathrm{~kg} \div 20 \mathrm{~kg} \approx 6$ weights

Actual Solution: $115.91 \mathrm{~kg} \div 20.45 \mathrm{~kg}=5.7$ weights
Al must put on 6 more weights.
c) Estimation: $\$ 170 \div \$ 10 \approx 17$ hours

Actual Solution: $\$ 174.24 \div \$ 9.68=18$ hours

Sam worked 18 hours.
d) Estimation: 90 minutes $\div 30$ questions $\approx 3$ minutes

Actual Solution: 90 minutes $\div 30$ questions $=3$ minutes

It takes you 3 minutes to solve one math question.
e) Estimation: $\$ 9000.00 \div 3 \approx \$ 3000.00$

Actual Solution: $\$ 8978.45 \div 3=\$ 2992.82$

Each community will pay \$2992.82
f) Estimation: $120 \mathrm{~km} \div 4$ hours $\approx 30 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{hr}$

Actual Solution: $121.626 \mathrm{~km} \div 3.5$ hours $=34.75 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{hr}$

The average speed was 34.75 kilometres per hour.
g) Estimation: $\$ 150 \div 15 \approx \$ 10$

Actual Solution: $\$ 156.80 \div 13=\$ 12.06$

Each person paid \$12.06.
h) Estimation: $5 \mathrm{~km}+5 \mathrm{~km}+3 \mathrm{~km}+3 \mathrm{~km}=16 \mathrm{~km}$
$30 \mathrm{~km} \div 16 \mathrm{~km} \approx 2$ times around the park
Actual Solution: $4.4 \mathrm{~km}+4.4 \mathrm{~km}+3.1 \mathrm{~km}+3.1 \mathrm{~km}=15 \mathrm{~km}$
$30 \mathrm{~km} \div 15 \mathrm{~km}=2$
Dennis should cycle 2 times around the park.
i) Estimation: $6 \mathrm{~m} \times 3 \mathrm{~m}=18 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$18 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \div 3 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \approx 6$ bundles
Actual Solution: $5.5 \mathrm{~m} \times 2.5 \mathrm{~m}=13.75 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$13.75 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \div 2.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=5.5$

Frank will need 5.5 bundles of wood; he will probably have to buy 6 .
j) Estimation: $12 \mathrm{~m} \times 11 \mathrm{~m}=132 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$12 \mathrm{~m} \times 10 \mathrm{~m}=120 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$132 \mathrm{~m}^{2}+120 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=252 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$252 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \div 10 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \approx 25.2$ squares or cedar shakes
Actual Solution: $12.2 \mathrm{~m} \times 11.5 \mathrm{~m}=140.3 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$12.2 \mathrm{~m} \times 10 \mathrm{~m}=122 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$140.3 \mathrm{~m}^{2}+122 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=262.3 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$262.3 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \div 9.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}=27.6$

You will need 28 squares of cedar shakes.
k) Estimation: $100 \mathrm{~cm} \times 100 \mathrm{~cm}=10000 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
$10 \mathrm{~cm} \times 5 \mathrm{~cm}=50 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
$10000 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} \div 50 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} \approx 200$
Actual Solution: $120 \mathrm{~cm} \times 80 \mathrm{~cm}=9600 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
$10 \mathrm{~cm} \times 5 \mathrm{~cm}=50 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
$9600 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} \div 50 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}=192$

Marlene and her daughter can make 192 cards.

## Topic A: Self-Test

 Mark $/ 18 \quad$ Aim 15/18A. Find the quotients.
4 marks
a) $4 \quad 17.6$
b) $5 \quad 29.3$
c) $0.3 \quad 396$
d) $0.07 \overline{1.666}$
B. Divide and round the quotient to
a) the nearest tenth
2.310 .4

4 marks
)
b) the nearest hundredth $0.12 \overline{0.4739}$
C. Find the quotients.

## 6 marks

a) $51: 10=$ $\qquad$ b) $47.2: 10=$ $\qquad$
c) $81.81: 100=$ $\qquad$ d) $1.93: 100=$ $\qquad$
e) $62.811: 1000=$ $\qquad$ f) $0.5: 10=$ $\qquad$
D. Problems 4 marks
a) A train travelled 252.5 km in 4.25 hours. What was its average speed in kilometres per hour? Estimation:

Actual Solution:
b) The new shirts for the slow-pitch team were $\$ 181.30$ in total. How much should the manager charge each of the fourteen team members for a shirt?

## Estimation:

## Actual Solution:

## Answers to Topic A Self-Test

Part A
a) 4.4
b) 5.86
c) 1320
d) 23.8

## Part B

a) 4.5
b) 3.95

Part C
a) 5.1
b) 4.72
c) 0.8181
d) 0.0193
e) 0.062811
f) 0.05

## Part D

a) Estimation: $250 \mathrm{~km} \div 5$ hours $\approx 50 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{hr}$

Actual Solution: $252.5 \mathrm{~km} \div 4.25$ hours $=59.411764 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{hr}$
The average speed is 59.41 kilometres per hour.
b) Estimation: $\$ 180 \div 15 \approx \$ 12$

Actual Solution: $\$ 181.30 \div 14=\$ 12.95$
The manager should charge each team member $\$ 12.95$.

## Unit 4 Review

1) Write the decimal in the correct place in the quotient:
a) 864
b) 243
c) $\quad 43$
760.48
$18 \quad 43.74$
2190.3
d) $\underline{ } \quad 205$
e) $\quad 1683$
f) $\quad 024$
$9 \quad 18.45$
$25 \quad 420.75$
$60 \quad 14.4$
2) Find the quotients:
a)
$3 4 \longdiv { 1 7 9 . 1 4 6 }$
b)
$8 1 \longdiv { 5 1 7 . 5 9 }$
)
c) $7 5 \longdiv { 6 9 4 7 . 2 5 }$
d)
$5 7 \longdiv { 3 0 . 2 1 }$
e) 25 $\qquad$
f)
$75 \overline{61.5}$
3) Find the quotients:
a) $3.4 \overline{23.46}$
b) $6 . 7 \longdiv { 2 3 . 4 5 }$
c)
$2.1 \overline{0.1134}$
d)
$1 . 0 0 5 \longdiv { 0 . 2 5 9 2 9 }$
e) $0.33 \overline{2.112}$
f)
$0 . 7 2 \longdiv { 2 . 5 8 7 6 8 }$
4) Find the quotient, round the quotient to the nearest hundredth:
a) $14.71 \div 3.1=$
b) $81.13 \div 12=$
c) $4.93 \div 6=$
d) $17.92 \div 12.36=$
e) $15.68 \div 2.2=$
f) $2.61 \div 5.1=$
5) Divide, round your answer to the nearest tenth:
a) $98.9 \div 1.3=$
b) $1.742 \div 3.2=$
c) $0.64 \div 3=$
d) $10.48 \div 3.2=$
e) $43.893 \div 2.2=$
f) $2.61 \div 5.2=$
6) Divide by 10,100 or 1000 . Make sure you use the shortcut
a) $53.4 \div 10=$
b) $10000 \div 1000=$
c) $3427013 \div 1000=$
d) $2 \div 100=$
e) $124.32 \div 100=$
f) $62.911 \div 100=$
g) $0.34 \div 100=$
h) $1.22 \div 100=$
i) $479.99 \div 1000=$
j) $3411.2 \div 1000=$
k) $12.12 \div 1000=$
7) $4.2 \div 1000=$
8) Solve the following word problems:
a) Len pays $\$ 35.89$ each month to pay off his interest free loan of $\$ 304.73$. How many months will it take to pay off the loan?
b) Lola paid $\$ 47.71$ for her fill up of gas in her car. The cost of gas that day was $\$ 1.02$ per litre. How much gas did she buy?
c) The Lee family children want to adopt a dog from the BC SPCA. The four children will split the cost of thedog evenly.

The costs of buying a dog are:

| $\$ 395.46$ | Adoption cost |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\$ 159.30$ | vet care |
| $\$ 67.49$ | immunizations |
| $\$ 38.99$ | first month of food |
| $\$ 278.34$ | extra gear a dog needs (collars, leash, toys, crate, and a bed) |
| $\$ 30.00$ | Licence fee |

What will each child pay?
d) Oliver and Dougal are making homemade valentines cards for the kids at their daycare. They have a piece of pink cardboard that is 43.5 cm long and 62.4 cm wide. Each card is going to be 7.5 cm by 10 cm in size. How many cards can they cut out of this piece of cardboard.

## Answers to Review

1) 

a) 8.64
b) 2.43
c) 4.3
d) 2.05
e) 16.83
f) 0.24
2)
a) 5.269
b) 6.39
c) 92.63
d) 0.53
e) 6.35
f) 0.82
3)
a) 6.9
b) 3.5
c) 0.054
d) 0.258
e) 6.4
f) 3.594
4)
a) 4.75
b) 6.76
c) 0.82
d) 1.45
e) 7.13
f) 0.51
5)
a) 76.1
b) 0.5
c) 0.2
d) 3.3
e) 20
f) 0.5
6)
a) 5.34
b) 10
c) 3427.013
d) 0.02
e) 1.2432
f) 0.62911
g) 0.0034
h) 0.0122
i) 0.47999
j) 3.4112
k) 0.01212

1) 0.0042
2) 

a) $\$ 8.49$ months (so really 9 months)
b) 46.77 litres
c) $\$ 242.40$ each
d) $2714.4 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} \div 75 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}=36.192$, so, the boys can make 36 cards in total.

## Test time!

Please see your instructor to get your practice test.

When you are confident, you can write your unit 4 test.

## Congratulations!

## Unit 5 Using Decimals in Real Life

## Topic A: Unit Pricing

This next skill you learn will help you practice some math skills you have already learned:

- Dividing
- Rounding
- Working with money
- Comparing numbers

Have you stood in front of a store shelf trying to decide on the "best buy"? Often the packages are different sizes so it is difficult to compare the prices. Many stores now help by putting the unit prices on the shelf below their products, but you may need to figure the unit price out yourself.

The unit price is the price for one measure or one unit of a product.

- The unit price for 6 kilograms ( kg ) of tomatoes will be the price per one kilogram (price/kg).
- You may wish to compare the cost of soft drinks sold in 750 millilitre ( mL ) bottles, 500 mL cans and 2 litre (which is 2000 mL ) bottles. The unit price will be price per one millilitre (price/mL).
- Socks are often sold in bundles of several pairs. How do you decide on the best buy if the same socks are on sale in bundles of 6 pairs, bundles of 8 pairs and bundles of 4 pairs? You figure out the unit price which would be the price per one pair of socks (price/pair).

To calculate the unit price, do this:

$$
\text { Total Price } \div \text { Number of Units }=\text { Unit Price }
$$

To compare unit prices you need to compare the same unit measure to the same unit measure.

Compare kilograms to kilograms
Compare litres to litres
Compare pairs of slippers to pairs of slippers
Compare grams to grams
...and so on!

## Example:

A 12 gram bag of potato chips costs $\$ 1.08$ while an 8 g bag sells for $\$ 0.80$ Which is the better buy? We will compare the price per gram for the 12 g bag with the price per gram for the 8 g bag. The bag with the lower price per gram is the better buy.

Step 1 Be sure that the prices are written the same way; that is, all using the \$ (dollars) style or all using the $\varnothing$ (cents) style. Be sure that the units forall items are the same.

Step 2 Work out the unit price for each size bag by dividing the total price by the contents (the number of grams). Be careful to include the money sign and units.

$$
\$ 1.08: 12 \mathrm{~g}=\$ 0.09 / \mathrm{g} \quad \$ 0.80: 8 \mathrm{~g}=\$ 0.10 / \mathrm{g}
$$

Step 3 Compare the unit price to decide which size bag is the better value. The 12 g bag is the better buy.

Of course the item with the best unit price may not be the best buy for you. You may only have enough money to buy a small quantity, or you may not want to have a large quantity of something. This is a helpful skill to know for if you need to use it.

Exercise One

Calculate the unit price of these items which are of equal quality and then $\underline{\sqrt{ }}$ the better buy. (Divide price by number of units.)

| Item | Unit to <br> Compare | Total <br> Price | Number <br> of Units | Unit <br> Price | $\sqrt{ }$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Socks-4 pair \$2.80 | pairs | $\$ 2.80$ | 4 | $\$ 0.70 / p r$ |  |
| Socks-6 pair \$4.08 | pairs | $\$ 4.08$ | 6 | $\$ 0.68 / p r$ | $\sqrt{ }$ |
| Toilet paper-8 rolls \$2.56 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Toilet paper-6 rolls \$1.86 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Laundry Soap-3 Litres \$5.94 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Laundry Soap-5 Litres \$9.80 |  |  |  |  |  |
| A dozen eggs \$2.79 |  |  |  |  |  |
| A dozen and a half eggs \$4.09 |  |  |  |  |  |

## Answers to Exercise One

| Item | Unit to <br> Compare | Total Price | Number of <br> Units | Unit Price | $\sqrt{ }$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Socks-4 pair \$2.80 | pairs | $\$ 2.80$ | 4 | $\$ 0.70 / \mathrm{pr}$ |  |
| Socks-6 pair \$4.08 | pairs | $\$ 4.08$ | 6 | $\$ 0.68 / \mathrm{pr}$ | $\sqrt{ }$ |
| Toilet paper-8 rolls \$2.56 | rolls | $\$ 2.56$ | 8 | $\$ 0.32 /$ roll |  |
| Toilet paper-6 rolls \$1.86 | rolls | $\$ 1.86$ | 6 | $\$ 0.31 /$ roll | $\sqrt{ }$ |
| Laundry Soap-3 Litres \$5.94 | litres | $\$ 5.94$ | 3 | $\$ 1.98 / \mathrm{L}$ |  |
| Laundry Soap-5 Litres \$9.80 | litres | $\$ 9.80$ | 5 | $\$ 1.96 / \mathrm{L}$ | $\sqrt{ }$ |
| A dozen eggs \$2.79 | Eggs | $\$ 2.79$ | 12 | $\$ 0.2325 /$ egg |  |
| A dozen and a half eggs \$4.09 | eggs | $\$ 4.09$ | 18 | $\$ 0.227 /$ egg | $\sqrt{ }$ |

## Now look at this example:

The drugstore is advertising one brand of toothpaste at $\$ 1.39$ per 100 mL tube and an equal brand at $99 \notin$ per 75 mL tube. Which is the better buy?

Step 1 Check that the units are the same. You will compare millilitres to millilitres. Rewrite 99 as $\$ 0.99$

Step 2 Work out the unit price for each tube by dividing totalprice by the contents (number of mL ).

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \$ 1.39: 100 \mathrm{~mL}=\$ 0.0139 / \mathrm{mL} \\
& \$ 0.99: 75 \mathrm{~mL}=\$ 0.0132 / \mathrm{mL}
\end{aligned}
$$

Step 3 Decide which tube is cheaper per unit price. Even though the results look strange for money, you are still able to tell that $\$ 0.0132 / \mathrm{mL}$ is less than $\$ 0.0139 / \mathrm{ml}$. The 75 mL tube is the better buy.

This is a good time to review Dollars and Cents and Rounding.

Remember:

|  | Abbreviations |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | kilogram | kg |
|  | gram | g |
| 1 kilogram $=1000$ grams | litre | L |
| 1 litre $=1000$ millilitres | millilitre | mL |
|  | package | pkg |

Exercise Two
a) $\$ 2.438$ $\qquad$ b) $\$ 0.099$
c) $84.8 \not \subset$ $\qquad$ d) $\$ 6.409$
e) $0.9 \not \subset$ $\qquad$ f) $13.2 \not \subset$
g) $\$ 0.051$ $\qquad$ h) 28.6 ©
i) $10.9 \not \subset$ $\qquad$ j) $\quad \$ 0.252$
k) $\$ 12.479$ $\qquad$ 1) $1.4 \varnothing$ $\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Two

a) $\$ 2.44$
b) $\$ 0.10$
c) $85 ¢$
d) $\$ 6.41$
e) $1 \varnothing$
f) $13 ¢$
g) $\$ 0.05$
h) $29 ¢$
i) $11 \varnothing$
j) $\$ 0.25$
k) $\$ 12.48$
l) $1 \varnothing$

Exercise Three
Decide which item in each group is the "best buy" by figuring out the unit price. Round the unit price to the nearest cent and $\underline{\sqrt{ } \text { the best buy. }}$

|  | Item | Amount | Price | Unit price | Best <br> Buy |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| a) | Frozen waffles | 200 g | $\$ 4.99$ | $\$ 0.024 / \mathrm{g} \approx$ <br> $\$ 0.02 / \mathrm{g}$ | - |
|  | (See calculations below) | Frozen waffles | $1 \mathrm{~kg}(1000 \mathrm{~g})$ | $\$ 11.99$ | $\$ 0.011 / \mathrm{g} \approx$ <br> $\$ 0.01 / \mathrm{g}$ | |  |
| :--- |

$200 \frac{0.024}{4.990}$
4000
990
800
90
$\$ 11.99: 1000 g=\$ 0.0011 / g \approx \$ 0.01 / g$

| a) | Item | Amount | Price | Unit price | Best <br> Buy |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b) | Box of laundry soap | 5 kg | \$9.99 |  |  |
|  | Box of laundry soap | 8 kg | \$16.99 |  |  |
| c) | Granola bars | 170 g | \$ 4.49 |  |  |
|  | Granola bars | 300 g | \$3.98 |  |  |
| d) | Garbage bags | 20 bags | \$2.29 |  |  |
|  | Garbage bags | 45 bags | \$3.98 |  |  |
| e) | Rice | 1.4 kg | \$3.69 |  |  |
|  | Rice | 2 kg | \$5.39 |  |  |
| f) | Knee hi stockings | 2 pair | 99¢ |  |  |
|  | Knee hi stockings | 5 pair | \$2.58 |  |  |
| g) | Orange juice | 5 L | \$ 4.99 |  |  |
|  | Orange juice | 2 one litre cartons | \$ 1.69 |  |  |
| h) | Bleach | 3.6 L | \$1.89 |  |  |
|  | Bleach | 5 L | \$2.49 |  |  |
| i) | Socks | 10 pair | \$ 5.99 |  |  |
|  | Socks | 2 pair | \$ 2.29 |  |  |
| j) | Cat food | 1.5 kg bag | 2 bags for $\$ 6.99$ |  |  |
|  | Cat food | 0.4 kg bag | \$1.25 |  |  |
| k) | 10-W-30 Motor oil | case of 121 Lcans | \$14.60 |  |  |
|  | 10-W-30 Motor oil | 1 L can | 3 cans for \$3.49 |  |  |

## Answers to Exercise Three

|  | Item | Amount | Price | Unit price | Best <br> Buy |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b) | Box of laundry soap | 5 kg | \$9.99 | \$2.00/kg | $\sqrt{ }$ |
|  | Box of laundry soap | 8 kg | \$16.99 | \$2.12/kg |  |
| c) | Granola bars | 170 g | \$ 4.49 | \$0.03/g |  |
|  | Granola bars | 300 g | \$3.98 | \$0.01/g | $\sqrt{ }$ |
| d) | Garbage bags | 20 bags | \$2.29 | \$0.11/bag |  |
|  | Garbage bags | 45 bags | \$3.98 | \$0.09/bag | $\sqrt{ }$ |
| e) | Rice | 1.4 kg | \$3.69 | \$2.64/kg | $\checkmark$ |
|  | Rice | 2 kg | \$5.39 | \$2.70/kg |  |
| f) | Knee hi stockings | 2 pair | $99 ¢$ | \$0.50/pr | $\checkmark$ |
|  | Knee hi stockings | 5 pair | \$2.58 | \$0.52/pr |  |
| g) | Orange juice | 5 L | \$ 4.99 | \$1.00/L |  |
|  | Orange juice | 2 one litre cartons | \$ 1.69 | \$0.85/L | $\checkmark$ |
| h) | Bleach | 3.6 L | \$1.89 | \$0.53/L |  |
|  | Bleach | 5 L | \$2.49 | \$0.50/L | $\sqrt{ }$ |
| i) | Socks | 10 pair | \$ 5.99 | \$0.60/pr | $\checkmark$ |
|  | Socks | 2 pair | \$ 2.29 | \$1.15/pr |  |
| j) | Cat food | 1.5 kg bag | $\begin{aligned} & 2 \text { bags for } \\ & \$ 6.99 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | \$2.33/kg | $\checkmark$ |
|  | Cat food | 0.4 kg bag | \$1.25 | \$3.13/kg |  |
| k) | 10-W-30 Motor oil | case of 12 , one L cans | \$14.60 | \$1.22/L |  |
|  | 10-W-30 Motor oil | 1 L can | $\begin{aligned} & 3 \text { cans for } \\ & \$ 3.49 \end{aligned}$ | \$1.16/L | $\checkmark$ |

## Rounding to the Nearest Tenth of a Cent

We do not have a coin that equals one tenth of a cent, but this amount of money is often used to calculate prices and can be significant for large amounts. The unit price information on store shelves also may include tenths of a cent. One other place where you see tenths of a cent is at the gas station-gasoline is priced at cents per litre and is usually written like this, without the $\$$ or $\subset$ :
99.9 L (99.9ф/L) or $\quad 0.999 \mathrm{~L}(\$ 0.999 / \mathrm{L})$

## Gas Pricing Now, Past and the Future

Gas prices have risen and fallen thousands of times in the past. On the gas station signs, the cost is listed as cents per litre ( $¢ / \mathrm{L}$ ). In early 2010, the cost of gas was about 103.4 $\phi / \mathrm{L}$. This could also be written as $\$ 1.034 / \mathrm{L}$. In the past it was unthinkable to have the gas price be so high that we would need to talk about dollars per litre. Before the 1970's gas prices were more stable. Here are a few pump prices from the past 20 years tocompare:

Average Costs of Regular Gas in Canada in the Past 20 Years.

| Year | Average Cost of Regular Gas in <br> Canada in $\boldsymbol{\epsilon} / \mathbf{L}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1987 | 50.1 |
| 1990 | 58.5 |
| 1995 | 54.1 |
| 2000 | 71.6 |
| 2005 | 92.3 |
| 2009 | 94.5 |

(from M.J. Ervin \& Associates, http://www.mjervin.com/)
Some Interesting Highest Average Prices in Canada (!!)

| Date | Location | Price (for regular <br> gas) <br> In $\boldsymbol{\epsilon} / \mathbf{L}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| June 2009 | Yellowknife | 122.0 |
| June 2009 | Vancouver | 113.3 |
| June 2009 | Fort St. John | 112.7 |

(from M.J. Ervin \& Associates, http://www.mjervin.com/)

Can you imagine what the future of gas prices will look like? How will the sellers show the prices on their signs in a few years from now? Do you think it will it be $\phi / \mathrm{L}$ or $\$ / \mathrm{L}$ ?

## Topic A: Self-Test

Sit down with this week's grocery sale fliers and comparison shop. Work out the unit price for at least 5 items that are advertised by more than one store. Decide on the "best buy".

You may prefer to go to a store and copy down the prices and sizes of different brands of an item that you use. Decide which size in what brand is the best buy. Do this for five items. If the store has the unit price labels on the shelves, the hard work has already been done!

If you are not satisfied with your skill in unit pricing, ask your instructor for assistance.

## Topic B: Decimal Problems

Spend a few minutes reviewing the key words that will help you identify addition, subtraction, multiplication and division problems. Read over some of the problems that you have done in each topic to remind yourself of the patterns to expect for different operations. Carefully review the five steps to use when solving problems (Unit Two, Topic A).

Step 1 Read, find the question.
Step 2 Get the necessary information from the problem. Draw pictures to help do this.

Step 3 Decide on the arithmetic operation.
Step 4 Estimate the answer, using rounded numbers.
Step 5 Solve the problem, using the actualnumbers.
a) The total weight of an A.T.V. is 293.937 kg . If a hunter, who weighs 62.142 kg carried an extra 68.39 kg , how much would her entire A.T.V. weigh when loaded?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
b) The Courtenay town shuttle bus drives a route that is 12.73 km . It drives this route 30 times a day. How many kilometres does the bus drive in one day?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
c) John's take-home pay is $\$ 952.52$ every two weeks. If $\$ 221.21$ has been deducted (taken off) for income tax, $\$ 24.57$ for employment insurance, and $\$ 22.70$ for the Canada Pension Plan, what is his gross pay? (Gross pay is what he earns before deductions).

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
d) Which is the best buy? Find the unit price for each item, rounded to the nearest cent, and $\underline{V}$ the best buy.

|  | Item | Amount | Price | Unit price | Best <br> Buy |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| i) | Flour | 10 kg bag | $\$ 8.89$ |  |  |
| ii) | Flour | 4 kg bag | $\$ 3.79$ |  |  |
| iii) | Flour | 2.5 kg bag | $\$ 2.69$ |  |  |

e) Mary bought a TV set. She made a down payment of $\$ 75.00$ and then made monthly payments of $\$ 56.19$ for eight months. How much did she pay for the TV set altogether?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
f) The total number of employee hours to be paid on the weekly payroll for the Dryer Company was 19600 hours. The average rate of pay was $\$ 9.575$ per hour. How much money was paid out in the payroll that week?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
g) Bill and his wife were on a week-end trip. They spent $\$ 68.25$ for gas, $\$ 74.96$ for motels, $\$ 124.80$ for meals and liquor, $\$ 29.50$ for the show, and $\$ 24.98$ for a gift for his parents who were baby-sitting. How much did they spend?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
h) Mr. Swift bought a 7.5 kg turkey for $\$ 18.91$ just before Thanksgiving. What was the cost of the turkey perkg?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
i) Joe's truck holds 94.5 L of gasoline. If he can drive 896 km on that much gasoline, calculate the $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{L}$ of gasoline for his truck. Answer to the nearest hundredth of a litre.

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
j) Calculate the total cost of having new carpet in the family room which will need 24 square metres $\left(\mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ to cover the floor. Here are the costs for one square metre: (Note that this is atwostep problem.)

| carpet | $\$ 19.95 / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| underlay | $\$ 4.50 / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
| taxes | $\$ 3.83 / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
| labour charges | $\$ 4.75 / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |

Estimations:

Actual Solutions:
k) When he bought his new cell phone, Lou paid $\$ 150$ in cash and said he would pay the rest at the end of the month. How much did he have left to pay on his $\$ 319.95$ cell phone?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:

1) Sarah figures that it takes 0.75 m of material to create a crest for a button blanket. How many crests can she make with 8.75 m of material?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
m) Andy bought a shirt for $\$ 29.95$ and a tie for $\$ 13.50$. The HST was $\$ 5.21$.
i) How much did he spend?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
ii) How much change did he get from his fifty dollar bill?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
n) In a recent 48-game season, the Campbell River Storm won 0.625 of their hockey games. How many games did they win? And how many games did they lose? Be sure that your games won and the games lost add up to 48 games when you are finished.

## Estimations:

Actual Solutions:
o) Ann got tired of packing her lunch every day so now she always buys the $\$ 6.25$ lunch from the catering service in the factory where she works. How much did she spend on lunches in the 22 days she worked in October?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
p) Jim's online bank statement showed a balance of $\$ 183.65$ before he used his debit card to pay $\$ 24.62$ at the grocery store and $\$ 14.89$ at the pharmacy. What is his new bank balance?

## Estimation:

## Actual Solution:

q) If Diane takes a job paying $\$ 28606.60$ a year, what will her monthly salary (before deductions) be? ( 1 year $=12$ months $)$

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
r) Carl's total annual union dues are $\$ 235.75$ If he pays the same amount each month toward his union dues, what does he pay monthly?

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
s) What will Lynne pay for 12.8 litres (L) of gasoline at $99.9 \not \subset / \mathrm{L}$ for her new sports car? Round your answer to the nearest cent.

## Estimation:

Actual Solution:
t) Joan earns $\$ 86.25$ for working 7.5 hours. What is her hourly rate of pay?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
u) Samantha's height and weight have both changed since she was sixteen. Her old height and weight were 160.02 cm and 56.82 kg . Her present height and weight are 165.1 cm and 58.18 kg . Find the increases in her height and weight.

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
v) A car stereo can be purchased for $\$ 199.99$ cash. If you wish to buy it "on time" you must pay $\$ 50.00$ a down payment and make monthly payments of $\$ 27.50$ for six months.
i) How much do you pay if you buy "ontime"?
ii) How much do you save if you pay cash?

## Answers to Unit 2 - Topic B

a) Estimation: $300 \mathrm{~kg}+60 \mathrm{~kg}+70 \mathrm{~kg} \mathrm{~kg} \approx 430 \mathrm{~kg}$

Actual Solution: $293.937 \mathrm{~kg}+62.142 \mathrm{~kg}+68.39 \mathrm{~kg}=424.469 \mathrm{~kg}$
The ATV weighed 424.469 kg when loaded.
b) Estimation: $12 \mathrm{~km} \times 30 \mathrm{~km} \approx 360 \mathrm{~km}$ per day

Actual Solution: $12.73 \mathrm{~km} \times 30 \mathrm{~km}=381.9 \mathrm{~km}$
The bus drives 381.9 km a day.
c) Estimation: $\$ 950+\$ 220+\$ 25+\$ 25 \approx \$ 1220$

Actual Solution: $\$ 952.52+\$ 221.21+\$ 24.57+\$ 22.70=\$ 1221.00$
John's gross pay is $\$ 1221.00$.
d)

|  | Item | Amount | Price | Unit price | Best <br> Buy |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| i) | Flour | 10 kg bag | $\$ 8.89$ | $\$ 0.89$ | $\checkmark$ |
| ii) | Flour | 4 kg bag | $\$ 3.79$ | $\$ 0.95$ |  |
| iii) | Flour | 2.5 kg bag | $\$ 2.69$ | $\$ 1.08$ |  |

e) Estimation: $\$ 60 \times 8+\$ 75 \approx \$ 555$

Actual Solution: $\$ 56.19 \times 8+\$ 75.00=\$ 524.52$
Mary paid $\$ 524.52$ for the TV set.
f) Estimation: 20000 hours $\times \$ 10.00 \approx \$ 200000$

Actual Solution: 19600 hours $\times \$ 9.575=\$ 187670$
Dryer Company paid out $\$ 187670$ for the payroll that week.
g) Estimation: $\$ 70+\$ 75+\$ 125+\$ 30+25 \approx \$ 325$

Actual Solution: $\$ 68.25+\$ 74.96+\$ 124.80+\$ 29.50+\$ 24.98=\$ 322.49$
Bill and his wife spent $\$ 322.49$ on their weekend trip.
h) Estimation: $\$ 20 \div 8 \mathrm{~kg} \approx \$ 2.50$

Actual Solution: $\$ 18.91 \div 7.5 \mathrm{~kg}=\$ 2.52$
The cost of the turkey was $\$ 2.52$ per kilogram.
i) Estimation: $900 \mathrm{~km} \div 90 \mathrm{~L} \approx 10 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{L}$

Actual solution: $896 \mathrm{~km} \div 94.5 \mathrm{~L}=9.48 \mathrm{~km} / \mathrm{L}$
Joe's truck uses 9.48 kilometres per litre.

```
j) Estimations: $20 + $5 + $5+ $5 \approx$35
$35\times25 m
Actual Solutions: $19.95 + $4.50 + $3.83 + $4.75 = $33.03
$33.03 < 24 m
The cost to have the new carpet is $792.72.
k) Estimation: \(\$ 320-\$ 150 \approx \$ 170\)
Actual Solution: \(\$ 319.95-\$ 150=\$ 169.95\)
Lou will have \(\$ 169.95\) left to pay at the end of the month.
```

1) Estimation: $9 \mathrm{~m} \div 1 \mathrm{~m} \approx 9 \mathrm{~m}$

Actual Solution: $8.75 \mathrm{~m} \div 0.75=11.6$
Sarah can make 11 crests.
m) i) Estimation: $\$ 30+\$ 14+\$ 5 \approx \$ 49$

Actual Solution: $\$ 29.95+\$ 13.50+\$ 5.21=\$ 48.66$
Andy spent $\$ 48.66$
ii) Estimation: $\$ 50-\$ 49 \approx \$ 1$

Actual Solution: $\$ 50-\$ 48.66=\$ 1.34$
Andy got $\$ 1.34$ change from his $\$ 50$.
n) Estimations: $50 \times 0.50 \approx 25$ games won
$50 \times 0.50 \approx 25$ games lost
Actual Solutions: $48 \times 0.625=30$ games won
$48 \times 0.375=18$ games lost
o) Estimation: $20 \times \$ 6 \approx \$ 120$

Actual Solution: $22 \times \$ 6.25=\$ 137.50$
Ann spent $\$ 137.50$ on lunches in October.
p) Estimation: $\$ 180-\$ 20-\$ 10 \approx \$ 150$

Actual Solution: \$183.65-\$24.62-\$14.89=\$144.14
Jim's new cheque book balance is $\$ 144.14$.
q) Estimation: $\$ 30000 \div 10 \approx \$ 3000$

Actual Solution: $\$ 28606.60 \div 12=\$ 2383.88$
Diane's monthly salary will be $\$ 2383.88$.
r) Estimation: $\$ 250 \div 10 \approx \$ 25$

Actual Solution: $\$ 235.75 \div 12=\$ 19.65$
Carl's will pay $\$ 19.65$ monthly.
s) Estimation: $13 \mathrm{~L} \times \$ 1.00 \approx \$ 13.00$

Actual Solution: $12.8 \mathrm{~L} \times 99.9 ¢=1278.7 \phi$ or $\$ 12.79$
Lynne will pay $\$ 12.79$ for gasoline.
t) Estimation: $\$ 90 \div 8$ hours $\approx \$ 11.25$

Actual Solution: $\$ 86.25 \div 7.5$ hours $=\$ 11.50$
Joan's hourly rate of payis $\$ 11.50$.
u) Estimation: $165 \mathrm{~cm}-160 \mathrm{~cm} \approx 5 \mathrm{~cm}$
$58 \mathrm{~kg}-57 \mathrm{~kg}=1 \mathrm{~kg}$
Actual Solution: $165.1 \mathrm{~cm}-160.02 \mathrm{~cm}=5.08 \mathrm{~cm}$
$58.18 \mathrm{~kg}-56.82 \mathrm{~kg}=1.36 \mathrm{~kg}$
Samantha's height has changed by 5.08 cm and her weight has changed by 1.36 kg .
v) i) $\$ 27.50 \times 6=\$ 165$
$\$ 165+50=\$ 215$ If you pay - n timell you will pay $\$ 215$.
v) $\$ 215-\$ 199.99=\$ 15.01$ If you pay cash, you will save $\$ 15.01$.

## Topic B: Self-Test

Mark /10 Aim 8/10
a) A machinist has to bore (drill) a hole through 2.6 cm of steel. He has drilled 1.25 cm . How much farther must he drill?

Estimation:

## Actual Solution:

b) Cliff bought 15.5 kilograms of chicken feed for $\$ 0.98 / \mathrm{kg}$. That feed will last his chickens for 12 days. How many kilograms of this chicken feed do his chickens eat every day?

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
c) Mrs. Williams bought 6.5 m of fabric to make two dresses. The fabric was on sale for $\$ 8.95$ a metre and as part of the sale the store was paying all the taxes. How much did she pay?

## Estimation:

## Actual Solution:

d) The bus boys (table clearers) at the local restaurant only work while the dining room is busy, so they have to record their hours. Last week Jason worked 4.5 hours on Monday, 3.25 hours on Tuesday, 5.75 hours on Wednesday, none on Thursday or Friday, but 8.8 hours on Saturday. Find the total of the hours that Jason worked clearing dishes at therestaurant last week.

Estimation:

Actual Solution:
e) Karla gets $\$ 12.75$ per hour when she works overtime. Yesterday she worked 3.25 hours overtime. How much money did she make for that time?

## Estimation:

## Actual Solution:

## Answers to Topic B Self-Test

a) Estimation: $3 \mathrm{~cm}-1 \mathrm{~cm} \approx 2 \mathrm{~cm}$

Actual Solution: $2.6 \mathrm{~cm}-1.25 \mathrm{~cm}=1.35 \mathrm{~cm}$
He has to drill 1.35 cm farther.
b) Estimation: $16 \mathrm{~kg} \div 10$ days $\approx 1.6 \mathrm{~kg}$

Actual Solution: $15.5 \mathrm{~kg} \div 12$ days $=1.292 \mathrm{~kg}$
Cliff's chickens eat 1.292 kg of chicken feed every day.
c) Estimation: $5 \mathrm{~m} \times \$ 10 \approx \$ 50$

Actual Solution: $6.5 \mathrm{~m} \times \$ 8.95=\$ 58.18$
Mrs. Williams paid $\$ 58.18$ for the fabric.
d) Estimation: $5+3+6+9 \approx 23$ hours

Actual Solution: $4.5+3.25+5.75+8.8=22.3$ hours
Jason worked 22.3 hours last week.
e) Estimation: $\$ 13 \times 3$ hours $\approx \$ 39$

Actual Solution: $\$ 12.75 \times 3.25$ hours $=\$ 41.44$
Karla made $\$ 41.44$ for that time.

## Unit 5 Review

Use the skills you learned in this unit to figure out the best buy:

|  | Item | Amount | Price | Unit <br> price | Best Buy |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: | :--- | :--- |
| a) | Dish soap | 740 ml | $\$ 3.40$ |  |  |
|  | Dish soap | 4.3 L | $\$ 16.10$ |  |  |
| b) | Apples | Bag of 7 | $\$ 4.99$ |  |  |
|  | Apples | 1 | $\$ 0.75$ |  |  |
| c) | Lined paper | 500 sheets | $\$ 4.49$ |  |  |
|  | Lined paper | 50 sheets | $\$ 1.99$ |  |  |
| d) | Dog food | 1 can | $\$ 2.59$ |  |  |
|  | Dog food | 12 pack | $\$ 27.97$ |  |  |
| e) | Bread | 3 pack | $\$ 8.99$ |  |  |
|  | Bread | 1 loaf | $\$ 2.49$ |  |  |
| f) | Can of soup | Case of 9 | $\$ 10.99$ |  |  |
|  | Can of soup | 3 for the price of 2 | $\$ 2.50$ |  |  |
| g) | Light bulbs | Pack of 4 | $\$ 1.89$ |  |  |
| h) | Light bulbs | Econo pack of 12 | $\$ 5.97$ |  |  |

## Answers to Review:

|  | Item | Amount | Price | Unit price | Best Buy |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| a) | Dish soap | 740 ml | $\$ 3.40$ | $4.59 / \mathrm{L}$ |  |
|  | Dish soap | 4.3 L | $\$ 16.10$ | $3.74 / \mathrm{L}$ | $\checkmark$ |
| b) | Apples | Bag of 7 | $\$ 4.99$ | 0.71 each | $\checkmark$ |
|  | Apples | 1 | $\$ 0.75$ | 0.75 each |  |
| c) | Lined paper | Lined paper | 500 sheets | $\$ 4.49$ | $\$ 00.00898$ |
|  |  | 50 sheets | $\$ 1.99$ | $\$ 0.0398$ |  |
| d) | Dog food |  |  | sheet |  |
|  | Dog food | 1 can | $\$ 2.59$ | $\$ 2.59 / \mathrm{can}$ |  |
| e) | Bread | 12 pack | $\$ 27.97$ | $\$ 2.33 / \mathrm{can}$ | $\checkmark$ |
|  | Bread | 3 pack | $\$ 8.99$ | $\$ 3.00 / \mathrm{loaf}$ |  |
| f) | Can of soup | 1 loaf | $\$ 2.49$ | $\$ 2.49 / \mathrm{loaf}$ | $\checkmark$ |
|  | Can of soup | Case of 9 | $\$ 10.99$ | $\$ 1.22 / \mathrm{can}$ |  |
|  |  | 3 for the <br> price of 2 | $\$ 2.50$ | $\$ 0.83 / \mathrm{can}$ | $\checkmark$ |
|  | Light bulbs | Pack of 4 | $\$ 1.89$ | $\$ 0.47 / \mathrm{bulb}$ | $\checkmark$ |
|  | Light bulbs | Econo pack <br> of 12 | $\$ 5.97$ | $\$ 0.50 / \mathrm{bulb}$ |  |

## Test time!

Please see your instructor to get your practice test.

When you are confident, you can write your unit 5 test.

## Congratulations!

## Unit 6

## Measurement

## Topic A: Why Metric?

This unit will help you explore the system of metric measurement.
First, why metric?

- Over $98 \%$ of the world's population uses the metric system of measurement or is in the process of converting to it.
- The International System of Units (SI) was established in 1960 as a result of a long series of international discussions. The SI sets the standards for the modern metric system. Because of SI, the use of the metric system provides exact measurements which have the same meaning worldwide.
- The metric system is patterned after the decimal number system - which means that the metric system focuses on $\mathbf{1 0}$. The calculations within the metric system are done with factors such as $10,100,1000$. Many such calculations can be done by simply moving the decimal point.
- The metric system uses the same prefixes with all the units. Once you understand the prefixes and the units, your knowledge can be applied to all the metric measures used in science, technology, and everyday life.
- The SI provides certain rules of style. Some of these are listed for your reference on the next two pages. Read them over now and then look back at them often as you work with metric measurement.

The end of this unit will look at how metric measurement (metres, litres, grams, etc) and imperial measurement (inches, feet, cups, ounces, pounds, etc) compare to each other.

## A Review of Measurement Units

## The metre:

The metre is the base unit used to measure length, height, and distance.
Here are some ways we use length, height and distance measurement in our everyday lives:
A. I drove 58 km from Vernon to Salmon Arm.
B. It is 1755 km from Dease Lake to Vancouver.
C. The height of a newborn baby is 50 cm .
D. An average adult male is about 1.8 m tall.
E. A standard doorway is 2 m high.
F. A brand new pencil is about 18 cm long.
G. The base of a pencil is about 8 mm in length.

## The gram

The gram is the unit for measuring mass. (We use the words mass and weight in the same way.)

Here are some ways we use the measurement of mass in our everyday lives:
A. 1 paper clip is 1 g .
B. 1000 paper clips is 1 kg , or 1000 g .
C. A medium sized raisin is about 1 g .
D. A block of butter (known as 1 pound in the imperial system) is 453.5 g .
E. An adult woman can weigh about 63 kg .
F. A baby might weight about 3.5 kg when born.
G. A semi - trailer transport truck weighs about 425000 kg .

## The litre

Litres are the everyday unit that we use to measure volume or capacity.
Volume or capacity tells how much a container can hold. For example, the volume of the classroom would be represented by the amount of air in the room. The capacity of a container would be the amount of liquid it could hold. We use litres to measure liquids and gases such as air.

Here are some ways we use volume measurement in our everyday lives:
A. A big plastic milk jug is 4 L .
B. A juice box that goes in a child‘s lunch is 250 ml .
C. There is 355 ml of pop in a regular pop can.
D. Gas tanks can hold about 50 L of gasoline.
E. The average person has about 3.8 L of blood in his or her body.

## Degree Celsius ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

Degrees Celsius is the common unit for measuring temperature. The symbol is ${ }^{\circ} \mathbf{C}$.
The Celsius temperature scale was determined by

- setting the freezing point of water at $\mathbf{0}^{\mathbf{0}} \mathbf{C}$
- setting the boiling point of water at $100^{\mathbf{}} \mathbf{C}$
- dividing the interval between freezing and boiling of water into $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ equal parts known as degrees Celsius
(The name is from the $18^{\text {th }}$ century Swedish scientist, Anders Celsius.)
Temperatures colder than the freezing point of water are -below zeroll or -below freezingll and are indicated with a minus sign in front of the number.
five and a half degrees below freezing is written $\mathbf{- 5 . 5}{ }^{\mathbf{\circ}} \mathrm{C}$
forty degrees below zero is written $-\mathbf{- 4 0}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

The boiling point of water 100 C

## Exercise One


c)


Read the temperatures on the thermometers pictured on the page.
b)

d)

e)
f)


## Answers to Exercise One

a) $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
b) $-5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
c) $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
d) $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
e) $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
f) $10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

## Body Temperatures

$37^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ normal
$38^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ feverish, you might consider calling a doctor
$39^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad$ very feverish
$40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad$ dangerously high body temperature (equal to $104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ )

## Air Temperatures

$40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad$ too hot - sit down in the shade and relax!
$30^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad$ very warm summer's day
$20^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad$ pleasant temperature for outdoor activities
$10^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad$ quite cool, you need a coat
$0^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad$ water is freezing
$-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad$ brisk winter's day
$-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ cold, watch for frostbite
$-30^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad$ very cold
$-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \quad$ extremely cold!!!

## Exercise Two

Keep track of the morning temperatures each day for a week. Put a thermometer outside your window and fill in the following chart. This is a great activity to do with your kids. The purpose of this activity is to get familiar with reading a thermometer, which is practicing a scientific measurement.

| Day of <br> week | Sunday | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Temperature <br> in ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Rules of Style

## Names of Units

- The name of a unit starts with a lower case (small) letter except at the beginning of a sentence and except for degrees Celsius.

$$
\text { gram } \quad \text { metre } \quad \text { litre } \quad \text { second }
$$

- Use only one prefix at a time with a base unit. Do not use a hyphen (-) between the prefix and the base unit.
kilogram centimetre millilitre


## Symbols

- With numerals, use the symbols for the metric units, not the full name.

For example, 67 km , not 67 kilometres

## $2.1 \mathrm{~L}, \operatorname{not} 2.1$ litres

- Write the full name of the unit and prefix if no numeral is used.

For example, milk is measured in litres.

- Do not use a period after the symbols. A period is only used if the symbol is at the end of a sentence.

For example, Matt drove 457 km yesterday.
Yesterday, Matt drove 457 km.

- Do not use an -sn with the symbols to mean more than one unit.

For example, four kilograms is written $\mathbf{4} \mathbf{~ k g}$ (no $-\boldsymbol{s}$ and no period)

- Do not start a sentence with a symbol; write out the full name at the beginning of a sentence.
- If a unit is squared, an exponent is used. For example, five square metres is written as $5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$.


## Numerals

- Leave a space between the last digit of the numeral and the symbol.

$$
\text { For example, } 45 \mathrm{~km} \quad 2.5 \mathrm{~L}
$$

An exception is degrees Celsius, which is written as $27^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ with no space.

- Use decimal fractions with metric units, not commonfractions.

For example, 10.75 km , not $10 \frac{3}{4} \mathrm{~km}$

- If a number is greater than ten, the preferred SI form is to use numerals, not the written-out number name.

For example, 15 L , not fifteen litres

- If the number name is written out, write the full name of the metric unit also.

For example, two kilometres, twenty-five metres

## Topic B: The Prefixes

The metric system uses base units, some of which you have just studied. It would not be practical to use only the base units because sometimes the unit would be far too large andother times it would be too small.

- If your weight was written in grams, it might be 60000 g - that sounds massive!
- The distance from Vancouver to Montreal is approximately 4800000 m .
- To measure a sewing seam or to select a wrench using only metres would mean using decimal amounts such as 0.007 m for a wrench and 0.015 m for the seam allowance on a dress.

These measures would all be correct but inconvenient to use. They would be easier to understand as:

- Your weight is 60 kg .
- The distance from Vancouver to Montreal is approximately 4800 km
- A 7 mm wrench and 1.5 cm for a seam allowance.

The metric prefixes are similar to the place values in our number system. The prefix in front of a base unit tells how many of the base unit.

For example, the prefix kilo means $\mathbf{1 0 0 0}$, so

- a kilometre is 1000 metres
- a kilogram is 1000 grams
- a kilolitre is 1000 litres

Each prefix can be combined with almost any unit. You will need to memorize the most common prefixes, their symbol and their meaning.

On the next page is a chart of most of the prefixes used in SI. In our everyday life and studies we use only a few of these prefixes. However, it is interesting to look at the pattern of the prefixes and compare their pattern to the place value that you know so well. The ones to memorize are written in bold type and marked with an *.

## A Chart of the SI Prefixes

| Prefix | Symbol | Number of Base Units |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| terra | T | 1000000000000 |
| giga | G | 1000000000 |
| mega | M | 1000000 |
| kilo* | k | 1000 |
| hecto* | h | 100 |
| deca* | da | 10 |
| no prefix | base unit | 1 |
| deci* | d | 0.1 |
| centi* | c | 0.01 |
| milli* | m | 0.001 |
| micro | / | 0.000001 |
| nano | n | 0.000000001 |
| pico | p | 0.000000000001 |

Exercise Three Use the Prefix Chart to answer thesequestions.
a) Give the meaning and symbol for deca. Deca means ten base units. da
b) Give the meaning and symbol for hecto. $\qquad$
c) Give the meaning and symbol for kilo. $\qquad$
d) Write the symbols for these units: metre, gram , litre $\qquad$
e) Look at the prefixes deci, centi, milli, (and also micro, nano, pico). These prefixes tell you that the measurement is less than the base unit; they give a fraction of the base unit.
i) deci means__one tenth of the unit
ii) centi means $\qquad$
iii) milli means $\qquad$

As a memory helper, notice that these three units which give a fraction of the base unit, all end with the letter i. You already know that centi is the Latin word for -one hundredth $\|$ and that one cent is one hundredth of a dollar.
f) Prefixes have been combined with base units in this exercise. Write the meaning and the symbol. The first two questions are done as examples.
i) centimetre one hundredth of a metre cm
ii) decagram
ten grams
dag
iii) kilogram
iv) hectometre $\qquad$
v) millilitre
vi) decimetre
vii) centigram
$\qquad$
$\qquad$
viii) kilometre $\qquad$
ix) hectolitre
x) decametre $\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Three

a) deca means ten base units. da
c) kilo means 1000 base units. $\mathbf{k}$
e) i) deci means one tenth of the unit
ii) centi means one-hundredth of the unit
iii) milli means one thousandth of the unit
f) i) one hundredth of a metre $\mathbf{c m}$
iii) thousand grams $\mathbf{~ k g}$
v) one-thousandth of a litre $\mathbf{m L}$ vii) one-hundredth of a gram cg
ix) hundred litres $\mathbf{h L}$
b) hecto means 100 base units. h
d) metre $\mathbf{m}$ gram $\mathbf{g}$ litre $\mathbf{L}$
ii) ten grams dag
iv) hundred metres $\mathbf{h m}$
vi) one-tenth of a metre $\mathbf{d m}$ viii) thousand metres $\mathbf{k m}$
x) ten metres dam

Complete the chart. The first three are done for you.

| Symbol | Word Name | Meaning | Measures |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| kL | kilolitre | one thousand litres | capacity |
| hm | hectometer | one hundred metres | distance (length) |
| dg | decigram | one tenth of a gram | mass |
| mm |  |  |  |
| daL |  |  |  |
| kg |  |  |  |
| m |  |  |  |
| mL |  |  |  |
| dag |  |  |  |
| cL |  |  |  |
| cm |  |  |  |
| hL |  |  |  |
| hg |  |  |  |
| L |  |  |  |
| dam |  |  |  |
| mg |  |  |  |
| dL |  |  |  |
| g |  |  |  |
| km |  |  |  |
| cg |  |  |  |
| dm |  |  |  |

## Answers to Exercise Four

| Symbol | Word Name | Meaning | Measures |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| kL | kilolitre | one thousand litres | capacity |
| hm | hectometer | one hundred metres | distance (length) |
| dg | decigram | one tenth of a gram | mass |
| mm | millimetre | one-thousandth of a metre | distance |
| daL | decalitre | ten litres | capacity or volume |
| kg | kilogram | thousand grams | mass |
| m | metre | one metre | distance |
| mL | millilitre | one-thousandth of a litre | capacity |
| dag | decagram | ten grams | mass |
| cL | centilitre | one-hundredth of a litre | capacity |
| cm | centimetre | one-hundredth of a metre | distance |
| hL | hectoliter | hundred litres | capacity |
| hg | hectogram | hundred grams | mass |
| L | litre | one litre | capacity |
| dam | decametre | ten metres | distance |
| mg | milligram | one-thousandth of a gram | mass |
| dL | decilitre | one-tenth of a litre | capacity |
| g | gram | one gram | mass |
| km | kilometre | thousand metres | distance |
| cg | centigram | one-hundredth of a gram | mass |
| dm | decimetre | one-tenth of a metre | distance |

## Topic B: Measuring

The metre is the base unit for this purpose. In Topic C, all the prefixes were combined with the base unit metre. But for everyday purposes, we use only kilo, centi and milli with metre.

| Use... | To Measure |
| :--- | :--- |
| kilometres | long distances, such as road distances, length of <br> rivers, to measure car speed per hour, highway <br> signs |
| metres | medium lengths, such as room size, track and field <br> events, size of building lots, rope, extension cords, <br> fabric, carpeting |
| centimetres | common, smaller things such as a person‘s height, <br> waist measurement, size of furniture, length of <br> pants, width of wax paper, shoelaces, skis |
| millimeters | very small things such as postage stamps, size of <br> precise tools, length of screws and nails, fine <br> sewing measurements, thickness of plywood and <br> glass |

## Exercise Five

Get a metre stick or tape measure. If you have problems, your instructor will assist you in reading the measuring tool that you use and will check your work.
a) Find the centimetre markings on the metre stick or tape measure. Remember that one centimetre is one hundredth of a metre, so there are 100 centimetres in each metre.
b) Using the centimetre markings, measure the following:
i) your desk or table top, in both directions
ii) the distance from the floor to your desk top (its height)
iii) the cover of this book
iv) the covers of two different-sized books
v) the thickness of a fat dictionary
vi) the height of your chair seat from the floor
vii) the length of your foot
viii) the length of your hand from your wrist to your fingertips
ix) your hand span; that is, how far you can stretch from the tip of your thumb to the tip of your little finger.

Your hand span is a handy measurement to know because you can use it as a measuring tool to make quick measurements of smaller objects. Knowing the length of your pace is useful for quick measurements of room size, etc.
c) You will need a flexible tape measure for these measurements to be taken in centimetres. These are personal measurements which you may keep private if you wish.
i) your height
ii) your waist
iii) your chest
iv) your hips
v) around your head
vi) around your neck
vii) your pant length, usually done on the inside seam

## Exercise Six

The answers to questions a) and c) are listed below; your instructor will check your other measurements and assist you as needed.
a) Look carefully at the measuring tool you have been using. Find the millimeter markings if they have been written on the tape or stick. You may have to look at a shorter ruler to find the millimeters marked.
i) A millimeter is one thousandth of a metre.
ii) $\qquad$ millimeters equal one metre.
iii) $\qquad$ millimeters equal one centimetre.
b) Now measure these items in your classroom, first in centimetres and then in millimeters:
i) the length of a pen
ii) the length of a pencil
iii) the length of an eraser
iv) the length of a paperclip
v) the length of your thumb
vi) the distance across a dime
vii) the distance across a quarter
viii) the height of a quarter when it is laying flat on the table - you will probably just use millimeters for this one!
ix) the length of two different pieces of chalk
x) the length of your longest fingernail
xi) the width of the fingernail on your small finger
c) Measure the longest (or widest) part of each picture in cm and in mm .

i) $\qquad$ cm ii) $\qquad$ cm iii) $\qquad$ cm iv) $\qquad$ cm
v) $\qquad$ cm
i) $\qquad$ mm ii) $\qquad$ mm iii) $\qquad$ mm iv) $\qquad$ mm v) $\qquad$ mm

## Answers to Exercise Six

a) i) A millimetre is one thousandth of a metre.
ii) 1000 millimetres equal one metre.
iii) 10 millimetres equal one centimetre.
c) i) 4.5 cm 45 mm (wing tip to wing tip)
ii) 3.1 cm 31 mm
iii) 4.1 cm 41 mm
iv) 7.8 cm 78 mm
v) 5 cm 50 mm

## Exercise Seven

Make the following measurements. Choose the most convenient unit (metres, centimetres, or millimetres) for each question. Draw a sketch of the shapes. Record your results carefully because you will use them at the end of the Unit Two.
a) Measure the length and width of your classroom.
b) Measure the length and width of the desk or table top that you use.
c) Estimate the length and width of the hallway outside your classroom. Make this estimate by counting the number of paces you must take. Your instructor will demonstrate how to do this if you are not sure of the method.
d) Measure the length and width of the top of a rectangular eraser. Find one that is not round.

## Measuring Mass

Mass measures the weight of something. The unit for mass to which prefixes are attached is the gram - a very small mass. We use the kilogram ( 1000 g ) for many everyday purposes. In fact, SI uses the kilogram as the official base unit because it is the most used, most practical amount. Let's look at the use of the common measurements formass.

| Use... | To Measure |
| :--- | :--- |
| tonne (t) | Very large amounts such as trucks and farm crops; loads on <br> trucks, trains, and ships; coal; factory production |
| kilogram | Common amounts such as our body mass, meat and <br> vegetables, packaged foods, packaged household supplies |
| gram | Small amounts of mass such as breakfast cereals, light <br> packaged food, newborn babies, ingredients in some recipes. <br> The amount of certain nutrients that we should eat. Bulk and <br> delicatessen foods may be priced per 100 g. |
| milligram | Extremely small amounts of mass such as in medicines (-3 <br> mg of pain-reliever in every tablet! ll); the vitamins and <br> minerals in foods (check the nutrient information on a <br> package); the recommended dose of daily vitamins |

The tonne, symbol $\mathbf{t}$, has not been mentioned before. Notice that the name does not usea prefix or a base unit. Say -unl for tonne.

1 tonne $=1000 \mathrm{~kg}$
1 tonne $=1000000 \mathrm{~g}$ (Can you imagine the mass of one million raisins?)

Use a scale marked in kilograms at a supermarket for b) to e).
a) Find your own mass in kg. $\qquad$
b) Find the mass of a large turkey. $\qquad$
c) Find the mass of 4 L of milk.
d) Find the mass of 12 carrots.
e) Find the mass of any vegetables and fruit you buy in the next week.

## Measuring Capacity (Volume)

The base unit for capacity is the litre. Capacity measures how much fluid a container will hold. The fluid might be liquids such as milk, water, and blood or it might be a gas such as air or oxygen. The litre and the millilitre are the everyday measurements forcapacity.

| Use... | To Measure |
| :--- | :--- |
| litre | Common amounts of liquids such as milk, gasoline, <br> paint, household cleaners, bottled drinks (pop, juice, <br> etc.), large cans of food; car engines may be <br> described by the litres of air displaced in the <br> cylinders (for example, a 1.5 L engine in a small <br> car). The capacities of buckets, cookware and ice <br> cream are given in litres. |
| millilitre | Liquids in containers less than one litre such as food, <br> soft drinks, and wine. Spices and flavouring for <br> cooking (one teaspoon $\approx 5 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). Measuring cups <br> are often 250 mL or 500 mL. |

Look at your home and around the grocery store to find items measured in litres and items measured in millimetres. Look at measuring spoons to help you get a feeling for small amounts measured in millilitres.

Write the measurement (prefix and unit) which would be most practical to measure these objects in real life.
Answer every part of each question.
a)

a)

Example:
i) bread
mass grams (g)
length centimeters (cm)
ii) apples
mass $\qquad$ distance around $\qquad$
iii) wine
mass $\qquad$ height $\qquad$ capacity $\qquad$
iv) cheese mass $\qquad$ height $\qquad$
b)

b)
i) person mass $\qquad$ height $\qquad$ lung capacity $\qquad$
ii) building height $\qquad$ width $\qquad$
iii) train
length $\qquad$ mass $\qquad$
distance the train travels per hour $\qquad$
iv) $\log s$
length $\qquad$ mass $\qquad$
distance across the cut end of one log $\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Nine

a) i) bread: grams, centimetres
iii) wine: kilogram, centimetre, litre
b) i) person: kilograms, centimetres, litres iii) train: metres, tonnes, kilometres
ii) apples: kilograms, centimetres
iv) cheese: kilograms, cm or mm
ii) building: metres, metres
iv) logs: metres, kg or tonnes, cm

## Topic C: Conversion within the Metric System

In this topic you will learn a quick method to change (convert) between different units with the same base. In the conversion, the number and the prefix both change; the length or mass or volume of the object is not changed - only the way we express the measurement changes.
$\lesssim$ Are you a visual learner? If you are, then ask your instructor to show you the next skill. It will save you a lot of frustration. You may learn this skill much faster with a real life example.

Chart of Metric Prefixes and Place Value in the Decimal Number System

| Metric <br> Prefixes | kilo | hecto | deca | base <br> unit | deci | centi | milli |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Mass | kg | hg | dag | g | dg | cg | mg |
| Volume | kL | hL | daL | L | dL | cL | mL |
| Length | km | hm | dam | m | dm | cm | mm |
| Place <br> Value | $\mathbf{1 0 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 1}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 1}$ | $\mathbf{0 . 0 0 1}$ |

## Converting within the Metric System using the Chart

Example A: A cigar weighs 12 g . Convert this amount to mg .

Step 1 If there is no decimal point in the amount, place a • after the amount.

$$
12 \mathrm{~g}=12 . \mathrm{g}
$$

Step 2 Locate the prefix of the known amount. If no prefix is given, find the base unit (gram in the example) in the centre of the chart.

Step 3 Find the prefix that you are changing to (milligram in this example). It is to the right of the gram. Count the number of bars ( $\mid$ ) between gram and milli. You cross three bars to move three places to the right.

Step 4 Move the decimal point the same number of places in the same direction as you moved on the chart. Add zeros as needed.

$$
12 . \rightarrow \mathrm{g}=12000 . \mathrm{mg} \text { The cigar is } 12000 \mathrm{mg} .
$$

On the chart, every time you cross over a bar ( $\mid$ ), the factor is $\mathbf{1 0}$.

- If you cross a bar going from the left to the right $\boldsymbol{\rightarrow}$ multiply by $\mathbf{1 0}$. The units to the right are smaller, so more are needed to make an equal amount. Crossing 3 bars is the same as multiplying by $1000(10 \times 10 \times 10)$.
- If you cross a bar going from the right to the left ${ }^{\star}$, divide by 10 . The units to the left are larger, so less are needed to make an equal amount.
$\stackrel{\square}{\text { Review Multiplying by } 10,100,1000 .}$

Example B: The length of a room measures 450 cm . Convert this amount to metres.

Step 1 Place a decimal point after the known amount if needed. $450 . \mathrm{cm}$

Step 2 Find the prefix of the known amount on the chart. Find centi.

Step 3 Find the prefix or the base unit (if no prefix was used) of the unit you are changing to. Is it left or right of centi? Count the bars between cm and metre. You cross two bars to move two places to the left. That is the same as dividing by 100 .

Step 4 Move the decimal point the same number of places in the same direction as you moved on the chart. Add zeros as needed.

$$
450 . \leftarrow \mathrm{cm}=4.50 \mathrm{~m} \quad 450 \mathrm{~cm}=4.5 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Example C: The container holds 45.5 dL . Write this amount in daL.

Step 1 and 2 A decimal point is already in the amount. Find deci on the chart.

Step 3 Find deca on the chart. Count the number of bars you cross going from deci to deca -2 bars to move 2 places to the left. (divide by 100)

Step 4 Move the decimal point 2 places to the left. $45.5 \mathrm{dL}=\mathbf{0} .455 \mathrm{daL}$ (less than 1 daL )

## Exercise Ten

Complete the metric conversions. Some units are not common, but the practice in conversion is useful.
a) From memory, put the metric prefixes on the chart according to their place value. Check that your chart is correct before you use it.

b) $42 \mathrm{~cm}=$ $\qquad$ m
$8241 \mathrm{~m}=$ $\qquad$ km
c) $23 \mathrm{~mm}=$ $\qquad$ m
$2.86 \mathrm{~m}=$ $\qquad$ cm
d) $358 \mathrm{~mm}=$ $\qquad$ cm
$5 \mathrm{hm}=$ $\qquad$ m
e) $0.87 \mathrm{~m}=$ $\qquad$ mm
$0.5 \mathrm{~kg}=$ $\qquad$
f) $33 \mathrm{~kg}=$ $\qquad$ cg
$500 \mathrm{~mL}=$ $\qquad$
g) $197 \mathrm{~cm}=$ $\qquad$ m
$4.5 \mathrm{~kg}=$ $\qquad$ dag
h) $28 \mathrm{~m}=$ $\qquad$ km
$890 \mathrm{dL}=$ $\qquad$ kL
i) $8 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$ mL
$85 \mathrm{~km}=$ $\qquad$ m
j) $100 \mathrm{~mm}=$ $\qquad$ m
$78 \mathrm{~mm}=$ $\qquad$ cm
k) $45 \mathrm{~cm}=$ $\qquad$ mm
$3 \mathrm{hL}=$ $\qquad$ mL
l) Add 45 cm and 92 cm . Express the sum in metres.

$$
45 \mathrm{~cm}+92 \mathrm{~cm}=137 \mathrm{~cm} \quad 137 \mathrm{~cm}=1.37 \mathrm{~m}
$$

m) Add $245 \mathrm{~m}, 689 \mathrm{~m}$, and 124 m . Express the sum in kilometres.
n) Multiply 250 mL by 6 . Express the product in litres.

## Answers to Exercise Ten

| a) kilo $\mid$ hecto $\mid$ deca $\mid$ BASE UNIT $\mid$ deci $\mid$ centi $\mid$ milli <br> b) 0.42 m | 8.241 km | c) 0.023 m | 286 cm |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| d) 35.8 cm | 500 m | e) 870 mm | 500 g |
| f) 3300000 cg | 0.5 L | g) 1.97 m | 450 dag |
| h) 0.028 km | 0.089 kL | i) 8000 mL | 85000 m |
| j) 0.1 m | 7.8 cm | k) 450 mm | 300000 mL |
| m) 1.058 km |  | n) 1.5 L |  |

## Why Do We Need to Convert Measurements?

The skill of converting within the metric system is veryuseful.

- Before we can work with measurements we must be sure the measurements are all in the same unit value. For example, subtract litres from litres, multiply metres by metres, add milligram to milligrams.
- Measurements are usually written with small whole numbers. This is the simple form of the measurement. For example,
instead of 4587 g , write 4.587 kg
instead of 52000 mL , write 52 L
instead of 0.0065 m , write 6.5 mm

Before doing any calculations with measurements, convert them as needed so that the unit values are the same.

Example A: $50 \mathrm{~g}-275 \mathrm{mg}=$ ?
Convert 50 g to mg
$50 \mathrm{~g}=50000 \mathrm{mg}$
Subtract

$$
\begin{array}{r}
50000 \mathrm{mg} \\
-\quad 275 \mathrm{mg} \\
\hline 49725 \mathrm{mg} \quad \text { which is } 49.725 \mathrm{~g}
\end{array}
$$

## OR

Convert 275 mg to g
$275 \mathrm{mg}=0.275 \mathrm{~g}$
Subtract (add a decimal and zeros to make subtraction easier)
50.000 g
$-\frac{0.275 \mathrm{~g}}{49.725 \mathrm{~g}}$

Example B: The bottom of the square dance skirt measures 2.6 m around. The lace trim is packaged in 75 cm lengths. How many packages of lace will Jill need to trim the buy?

First, convert the measurements to the same values.
$2.6 \mathrm{~m}=260 \mathrm{~cm}$
This is a division problem. How many groups of 75 cm are in 260 cm ? $260 \mathrm{~cm} \div 75 \mathrm{~cm}=3.47$ times

She will need to buy 4 packages because she needs more than 3 packages and cannot buy a part of a package.

> NOTE: When dividing you are finding out how many times something goes into something else, so you DO NOT use units in the answer.

## Exercise Eleven

Convert as needed to solve these problems.
a) Complete the chart from memory for your use. Check that it is correct.

b) Harold is making frames for six of his favourite photos from his last hiking trip. Each photo needs 85 cm of framing wood. How many centimetres of wood does Harold need? The wood is sold by the metre so how many metres should Harold buy?
c) The new refrigerator is 175 cm high. The directions say that 10 cm must be left above the refrigerator for air circulation. The height of the space for the refrigerator is 1.9 m . Will the refrigerator fit?
d) The nutrition information on the cereal box says each serving contains 2.5 g of protein, 1.2 g of fat, 24.4 g of carbohydrate, 240 mg of sodium, and 97 mg of potassium. What is the total weight of one serving of cereal?
e) The stairway is 89 cm wide. How much must be trimmed from the side of the carpet runner that is 1 m wide?
f) Miah is calculating how much wine to buy for the banquet. She needs to fill glasses for the after-dinner toasts to the guests. How many 250 mL glasses will she be able to fill from a 4 L bottle of wine?
g) Jasmine bought snacks in the bulk food section for the class party. When her items were weighed, she had 430 g of taco chips, 621 g of peanuts, 356 g of cheesies, and 1.2 kilograms of fresh vegetables. How many kilograms of snacks, including the vegetables, did she buy?
h) Aarav is 1.67 m tall. His wife Chandani is 145 cm tall. How much taller is Aarav thanhis wife?

## Answers to Exercise Eleven

a) kilo $\mid$ hecto $\mid$ deca $\mid$ BASE UNIT $\mid$ deci $\mid$ centi $\mid$ milli
b) 5.1 m
c) Yes, with 5 cm to spare
d) 28.437 g
e) 11 cm
f) 16 glasses
g) 2.607 kg
h) 22 cm taller

Write one unit for a measurement.
For example, use
$2.75 \mathrm{~m} \operatorname{not} 2 \mathrm{~m}, 75 \mathrm{~cm}$
60.5 kg not $60 \mathrm{~kg}, 500 \mathrm{~g}$
4.25 L not $4 \mathrm{~L}, 250 \mathrm{~mL}$

When there is a mixed measurement such as shown in the examples, do this:

- convert the amount with the smaller unit value to the larger unit value (it will often be a decimal)
- add the amounts together

Example A: $16 \mathrm{~cm}, 4 \mathrm{~mm}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 4 \mathrm{~mm}=0.4 \mathrm{~cm} \\
& 16 \mathrm{~cm}+0.4 \mathrm{~cm}=16.4 \mathrm{~cm}
\end{aligned}
$$

Example B: $1 \mathrm{~km}, 350 \mathrm{~m}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 350 \mathrm{~m}=0.350 \mathrm{~km} \\
& 1 \mathrm{~km}+0.35 \mathrm{~km}=1.35 \mathrm{~km}
\end{aligned}
$$

a) $5 \mathrm{~L}, 750 \mathrm{~mL}=$ $\qquad$
b) $8 \mathrm{~m}, 45 \mathrm{~cm}=$ $\qquad$
c) $3 \mathrm{~kg}, 150 \mathrm{~g}=$ $\qquad$
d) $60 \mathrm{~cm}, 4 \mathrm{~mm}=$ $\qquad$
e) $1 \mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{~cm}=$ $\qquad$ f) $1 \mathrm{~km}, 75 \mathrm{~m}=$ $\qquad$
g) $5 \mathrm{~m}, 7 \mathrm{dm}=$ $\qquad$
h) $89 \mathrm{~km}, 5 \mathrm{hm}=$ $\qquad$
i) $6 \mathrm{~m}, 345 \mathrm{~cm}=$ $\qquad$
j) $125 \mathrm{~g}, 590 \mathrm{mg}=$ $\qquad$

Answers to Exercise Twelve
a) 5.75 L
b) 8.45 m
c) 3.15 kg
d) 60.4 cm
e) 1.05 m
f) 1.075 km
g) 5.7 m
h) 89.5 km
i) 9.45 m
j) $\quad 125.59 \mathrm{~g}$

Exercise Thirteen Here is more conversion practice; perhaps do half the questions now and save the rest for review.
a) $\qquad$ | base units $\qquad$ 1
b) $3.2 \mathrm{~km}=$ $\qquad$ m
c) $8.7 \mathrm{hm}=$ $\qquad$ m
d) $0.006 \mathrm{~m}=$ $\qquad$ mm
e) $45.5 \mathrm{~cm}=$ $\qquad$ m
f) $1.64 \mathrm{~kg}=$ $\qquad$ g) $45.5 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$ kL
h) $155 \mathrm{~g}=$ $\qquad$ hg
i) $0.086 \mathrm{~cm}=\square \mathrm{mm}$
j) $2 \mathrm{~m}+16 \mathrm{~cm}=$ $\qquad$ m
k) $4 \mathrm{~mm}=$ $\qquad$ cm

1) $1 \mathrm{~L}+50 \mathrm{~mL}=$
$\qquad$ L
m) $5000000 \mathrm{~m}=$ $\qquad$ _km
n) $89 \mathrm{~m}=$ $\qquad$ km
o) $78 \mathrm{dg}=$ $\qquad$ mg
p) $457 \mathrm{~m}=$
$\qquad$ hm
q) $12.5 \mathrm{~kg}=$ $\qquad$ dag

Watch for different units! Use the simplest form for the answer.
r) 674 mm
$+86 \mathrm{~cm}$
s) $\quad 589 \mathrm{~km}$
t) $\quad 5.5 \mathrm{~g}$
$-40 \mathrm{dg}$
u) $\quad 45 \mathrm{~mL}$ $+\quad 16 \mathrm{cL}$
v) $9954 \mathrm{~mL}-8.9 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$
w) $128 \mathrm{hm}+4 \mathrm{~km}=$ $\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Thirteen

a) kilo $\mid$ hecto $\mid$ deca $\mid$ | BASE UNIT | deci | centi |milli
b) 3200 m
c) 870 m
h) 1.55 hg
d) 6 mm
e) 0.455 m
f) 1640 g
g) 0.0455 kL
m) 5000 km
i) 0.86 mm
j) 2.16 m
k) 0.4 cm
l) 1.05 L
r) $153.4 \mathrm{~cm}(1.534 \mathrm{~m})$
n) 0.089 km
o) 7800 mg
p) 4.57 hm
q) 1250 dag
w) 16.8 km
t) $1.5 \mathrm{~g}(15 \mathrm{dg})$
u) 205 mL
( 20.5 cL )
v) 1.054 L

## Heads up on a new little twist for you!

When you are dividing two items of the same units, the units _cancel' themselves out. This means that your answer will not have a unit written in after the number.

Follow this example:
a) $5000 \mathrm{~g} \div 40 \mathrm{~g}=125 \quad$ (no units written!)
b) $880 \mathrm{~cm} \div 11 \mathrm{~mm}=8800 \mathrm{~mm} \div 11 \mathrm{~mm}=800$ (nounits!)

## Exercise Fourteen

a) $6000 \mathrm{~g} \div 250 \mathrm{~g}=$ $\qquad$ b) $7800 \mathrm{~km} \div 5 \mathrm{~km}=$
c) $3.38 \mathrm{~m} \div 13 \mathrm{~cm}=$ $\qquad$
$\qquad$
e) $6 \mathrm{~km} \div 300 \mathrm{~m}=$ $\qquad$ f) $660 \mathrm{~cm} \div 11 \mathrm{~mm}=$ $\qquad$

## Answers to Exercise Fourteen

a) 24
b) 1560
c) 26
d) 1375
e) 20
f) 600

## A. Give the measurement (unit with prefix as needed) that would bemost practical to measure these items.

a) a child's height
b) the grain shipment to Russia
c) a big bag of flour
d) a jug of cream
e) the distance from Ottawa to Toronto
f) the temperature of the room
g) a box of oranges
h) a box of crispy potato chips
i) the distance from your seat to the door
j) a can of house paint
k) the flavouring to put in the cake batter
B. Complete the metric conversions.

10 Marks
a) $8 \mathrm{~m}=$ $\qquad$ cm
b) $6 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$ mL
c) $\quad 5.2 \mathrm{hm}=$ $\qquad$ km
d) $8 \mathrm{dL}=$ $\qquad$ daL
e) $\quad 4.2 \mathrm{~kg}=$ $\qquad$ f) $26 \mathrm{mg}=$ $\qquad$
g) $242 \mathrm{dag}=$ $\qquad$ kg
h) $45.2 \mathrm{~cm}=$ $\qquad$ mm
i) $\quad 28 \mathrm{~mm}=$ $\qquad$ cm
j) $94 \mathrm{mg}=$ $\qquad$ dg
C. Calculate. Express the answer in simplest form. Watch the prefixes! $\mathbf{7}$ marks
a) $8.2 \mathrm{~L}-48 \mathrm{~mL}=$ $\qquad$ b) $526 \mathrm{~m}-0.5 \mathrm{~km}=$
c) $42 \mathrm{mg}+2 \mathrm{dg}=$ $\qquad$ d) $67 \mathrm{~km}+13 \mathrm{hm}=$.
e) $0.8 \mathrm{~m} \div 20 \mathrm{~cm}=$ $\qquad$ f) $108 \mathrm{~g} \div 54 \mathrm{mg}=$ $\qquad$
g) You need a strip of metal that is 97 cm in length. The piece of metal that you found in the workshop is 1.3 m . How much must be cut off the end to give you a 97 cm strip?

## Answers to Topic C Self-Test

A)
a) cm
b) tonne
c) kg
d) mL
e) km
f) ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
g) kg
h) g
i) m
j) L
k) mL
B)
a) 800 cm
b) 6000 mL
c) 0.52 km
d) 0.08 daL
e) 4200 g
f) 0.026 g
g) 2.42 kg
h) 452 mm
i) 2.8 cm
j) 0.94 dg
C)
a) 8.152 L
b) 0.026 km
e) 4
f) 2000
g) 33 cm

## Weights and Measures

Originally, people would measure things compared to their body parts.

- In French, the word for inch is pouce, which means thumb. So, really, an inch came from the measurement of a thumb.
- We still use the foot for measurement. It came from the measurement of an average person's foot.
- If you have ever heard anyone talking about horses, you may have heard about a horse being a certain number of _hands' tall. But, measuring things with your own body is not practical because we are all different shapes.

The original system of using body parts to talk about measurements was replaced in England by the Imperial System. This became a popular set of measurements that many countries followed. It made trading goods easier, because people were using the same units of measure. But, this imperial system has problems. If you have ever tried to divide a foot into 5 equal parts, you will know that it is not easily done. (A foot is 12 inches, which is not easily divided into 5 equal parts). This problem is found with almost all measurements in the imperial system.

Then, the International System (also known as Metric) was created to make it even easier for people to work with measurements. It is made on a Base Ten System. The Base Ten System is another name for the decimal number system that we use every day. Because we already use the Base Ten System as our decimal system, which many cultures around the world use, it is easy to measure things and divide them up or add them together.

Here are some of the measurements that you may see in the Imperial System and the International System (Metric):

|  | Imperial System: | International System (Metric) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Length | Inch, foot, yard, mile | Millimetre, centimetre, metre, kilometre |
| Mass | Ounce, pound, ton | Milligram, gram, kilogram |
| Volume | Fluid ounce, cup, pint, quart, gallon | Millilitre, litre, kilolitre |

Here are some conversions between the two systems:

|  | Imperial System: | International System (Metric) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Length | 1 inch | 2.54 cm |
|  | 1 foot | 0.30 m |
|  | 1 mile | 1.61 km |
|  | 1.09 yards or 3.28 feet | 1 m |
|  | 0.62 miles | 1 km |
| Mass | 1 ounce | 28.35 g |
|  | 1 pound | 0.45 kg |
|  | 0.04 ounces | 1 g |
|  | 2.20 pounds | 1 kg |
| Volume | 1 fluid ounce | 29.57 ml |
|  | 1 quart | 0.95 L |
|  | 1 gallon | 3.79 L |
|  | 0.03 fluid ounces | 1 ml |
|  | 1.06 quarts | 1 L |

This is information you may find useful. It is not necessary to learn or memorize any of the above numbers.

## Unit 6 Review

1) Complete these metric conversions:
a) $5 \mathrm{~m}=$
cm
q) $37.63 \mathrm{~g}=\ldots \mathrm{kg}$
b) $3.3 \mathrm{dam}=$ $\qquad$ mm
r) $400.3 \mathrm{~kg}=\ldots \mathrm{hg}$
c) $53 \mathrm{~mm}=$ $\qquad$ dm
s) $333 \mathrm{mg}=$ $\qquad$
d) $1 \mathrm{~km}=$ $\qquad$ t) $0.34 \mathrm{~g}=$ $\qquad$ mg
e) $38 \mathrm{~cm}=$ $\qquad$ dam
u) $17 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$ mL
f) $47.39 \mathrm{~m}=$ $\qquad$ hm
v) $3.9 \mathrm{~kL}=$ $\qquad$ CL
g) $3.734 \mathrm{~km}=\_\quad \mathrm{mm}$
w) $3 \mathrm{hL}=$ $\qquad$ mL
h) $47.32 \mathrm{~m}=$ $\qquad$ dm
x) $500 \mathrm{~mL}=$ $\qquad$
i) $15 \mathrm{dam}=\ldots \mathrm{hm}$
y) $28 \mathrm{~mL}=$ $\qquad$ CL
j) 0.53 cm $\qquad$ mm
z) $19.7 \mathrm{cL}=$ $\qquad$
k) $7 \mathrm{cg}=$ $\qquad$ mg
aa) $5 \mathrm{hL}=$ $\qquad$ kL
2) $218 \mathrm{dag}=$ $\qquad$ bb) $500 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$ da
m) $31.4 \mathrm{hg}=$ $\qquad$ cc) $38.943 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$ kL
n) $3.843 \mathrm{~kg}=$ $\qquad$ g
dd) $4.329 \mathrm{dL}=$ $\qquad$ mL
o) $47.1 \mathrm{cg}=$ $\qquad$ mg
p) $42 \mathrm{mg}=$ $\qquad$
3) Write these measurements using only the larger unit.
a) 6 L and $650 \mathrm{~mL}=$ $\qquad$ g) 55 mL and $1 \mathrm{~L}=$ $\qquad$
b) 8 g and $45 \mathrm{cg}=$ $\qquad$ h) 60 cm and $4 \mathrm{~mm}=$ $\qquad$
c) 1 kg and $45 \mathrm{~g}=$ $\qquad$ i) 1 m and $50 \mathrm{~cm}=$ $\qquad$
d) 9 km and $35013 \mathrm{~cm}=$ $\qquad$ j) 5 km and $7 \mathrm{hm}=$ $\qquad$
e) 5 m and $8 \mathrm{dm}=$ $\qquad$
f) 6 g and $345 \mathrm{cg}=$ $\qquad$
4) Solve the following word problems:
a) Bamboo is a fast growing plant. It can grow 2 cm per hour. In 5 weeks, a bamboo reaches adult height of 18 m . If Frank planted a bamboo seedling that was 7 cm high, how much did it grow to reach 18 m ?
b) The sediment at the bottom of a creek is usually 17 cm thick. Recent winter flooding washed 22 mm of the sediment away. How thick is it now?
c) A logging company needs to cut a 70 m long tree into 20 equal pieces before loading it onto a truck for shipping. How long will each piece be?
d) An elevator has a weight limit of 1500 kg . The maximum capacity the elevator is 20 people. What is the average weight of each passenger?
e) One box of hot chocolate mix weighs 0.478 kg , but 37 grams of this weight is the packaging. What it the actual weight of the hot chocolate mix?
f) Cousin Jim used to drink 1.33 L of milk each day as a teenager. How much milk did he drink each week?
g) Julie's car has a 50.4 L gas tank. She just bought 48.7 L of gas, how much did she have left in the tank before she filled up?
h) Deepa drank 368 mL of tea from her two litre teapot. How much tea is left in the pot?

## Answers to Review

1) 

a) 500 cm
k) 70 mg
v) 39000 dL
b) 33000 mm
l) 2180 g
c) 0.53 dm
m) 31400 dg
d) 1000 m
n) 3843 g
w) 300000 mL
x) 0.5 L
e) 0.038 dam
o) 471 mg
y) 0.28 dL
f) 0.4739 hm
p) 0.042 g
g) 3734000
q) 0.03763 kg
z) 0.197 L
aa) 0.5 kL
bb) 50 daL
mm
r) 4003 hg
cc) 0.038943 kL
h) 473.2 dm
s) 0.333 g
dd) 432.9 mL
2)
a) 6.65 L
b) 8.45 cg
c) 1.045 kg
d) 9.35013 km
e) 5.8 m
f) 9.45 g
g) 1.055 L
h) 60.4 cm
i) 1.5 m
j) 5.7 km
3)
a) It grew 17.93 m .
b) The sediment is now 14.8 cm .
c) The $\log$ will be cut into 3.5 m pieces.
d) The average weight of each passenger can be 75 kg each.
e) The actual weight of the mix is 0.441 kg or 441 g .
f) He would drink 9.31 L or milk each week.
g) Julie had 1.7 L of gas left in her tank before she filled up.
h) Deepa has 1.632 L of tea left in her pot.

## Test time!

## Please see your instructor to get your practice test.

When you are confident, you can write your unit 6 test.

## Final Test Time too!

This is the last unit of your course, so, now is the time to write the final test too!

See your instructor for the practice final, and when you are confident, you can write the final.

## Congratulations!

## Book Four Final Review

You will now practice all the skills you learned in Book 4. You can use this as a review for your final test.

If you can't remember how to do a question, go back to the lesson on this topic to refresh your memory. The unit and topic for where each question came from is listed next to the question.

Example: 1B means Unit 1, Topic B

## 1-B

1. Write as decimals
a) Fifty-seven hundredths
b) Six hundred ninety-five thousandths $\qquad$
c) Eight tenths
d) Three and two hundred six thousandths $\qquad$
e) $\frac{3142}{10000}$
f) $\frac{24}{1000}$
g) $9 \frac{12}{100}$
h) $36 \frac{5}{1000}$
2. Write as common fractions and in words

Example: $0.4 \quad \frac{4}{19} \quad$ four tenths
a) 0.7
b) 7.3
c) 0.41
d) 6.938
e) 5.011
f) 42.104
g) 0.3821
h) 23.0501 $\qquad$

Write the amount of money with numerals, using a \$
3.
i) seven dollars and twenty-four cents
j) eighty-one cents
k) four cents

1) two hundred thirty-three cents

## 1-C

Cross our any extra zeros that are not needed
4.
a) 314.6090
b) 0.0710
c) 00.59
d) 087.070
5. Show which number is larger by using < or >
a) 0.736
0.763
b) 0.006
c) 0.141 $\qquad$ 0.114
d) $6.972 \_6.0972$
6. Show if each pair of decimals is equal ( $=$ ) or not equal ( $\neq$ )
a) 1.51 $\qquad$ 1.051
b) 0.87 $\qquad$ 0.870
c) 2.43 $\qquad$ d) 0.952 $\qquad$ 0.925
7. Round each of the following to the nearest whole number
a) 8.17
b) 32.453
c) 0.6
8. Round each of the following to the nearest tenth
a) 1.559
b) 0.919
c) 0.145 $\qquad$
9. Round each of the following to the nearest hundredth
a) 72.013 $\qquad$ b) 0.779
c) 0.4685 $\qquad$
10. Round each of the following to the nearest thousandth
a) 0.2795 $\qquad$ b) 8.2039
c) 0.0108 $\qquad$

## 2-A

11. Find the sum
a) $\quad 34.972$
b) $28.53+8.927+13.554+691=$ 17.08
6.3 $\begin{array}{r}76.504 \\ \hline\end{array}$
c) $\quad 100.456$
36.29
298.214

$$
\begin{array}{r}
42.942 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

d) $34.53+56.236+99.002+241.4=$

## 2-B

## 12. Find the difference

a) $\begin{array}{r}83.026 \\ -41.893\end{array}$
b) $79-25.086=$
c) $172.257-69.088=$
d) $93.08-25.49=$

## 13. Solve the following word problems

a) Sylvia bikes 2 times a week. On Monday she biked 25.8 km , and then on Friday, she biked 34.5 km . How far did she bike in total?
b) Find the monthly costs of owning and operating a truck.

Monthly truck payment: $\quad \$ 156.73$
Monthly insurance cost: \$89.03
Average gasoline bill per month: \$208.35
c) The average height of people in Denmark is 1.83 m . The average height of people in Canada is 1.79 m . How much greater is the average height in Denmark than the average height in Canada?
d) A pair of eyeglasses cost a total of $\$ 346.98$. The frames of the glasses are $\$ 234.56$. How much do the lenses cost?
e) Joseph bought three books at the college books store. They cost $\$ 35.06, \$ 14.92$ and $\$ 50.73$. He paid with $6 \$ 20$ bills. How much did he get back in change?
f) Find the perimeter.

g) Find the perimeter.


## 2-C

## 13. Complete a bank record using this information

Arrange the information in chronological order. That means put the information with the earliest date first, then the next date, and so on.

The balance forward is $\$ 621.95$.

## Debit Card withdrawals and Cheques (cheques will have cheque number):

| $3 / 9$ |  | Pharmacy | $\$ 28.81$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: |
| $4 / 9$ | $\# 207$ | ABE Aquatic Centre | $\$ 101.00$ |
| $16 / 9$ |  | Car Payment | $\$ 291.00$ |
| $2 / 9$ |  | Sally‘s Clothing Store | $\$ 132.55$ |
| $23 / 9$ | $\# 208$ | Rogers Cable Vision | $\$ 74.32$ |
| $8 / 9$ |  | Cash | $\$ 150.00$ |

## Deposits:

| $31 / 9$ | Pay Deposit | $\$ 997.26$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $15 / 9$ | Pay Deposit | $\$ 948.74$ |


| DATE | CHEQUE <br> NO. | DEBIT OR CHEQUE <br> DESCRPTIIN OR <br> DESCRIPTION OFDEPOSIT | CHEQUE/DEBIT <br> AMOUNT | . | DEPOSIT <br> AMOUNT | BALANCE |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | BALANCE FORWARD |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

14. Use this blank cheque to write out cheque \#208 from question \#13. Use any name and address you wish.


## 3-C

## 15. Find the product

a) $\quad 3.56$
b) $\quad 23.51$
c) $\quad 0.7059$
$\times 48$
0.8
$\times \quad$
$\times \quad 4.6$
d) $\quad 435.92$
e) $\quad 45.02$
f) $\quad 2.583$
$\begin{array}{r}\times \quad 2.14 \\ \hline\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{r}\times \quad 36 \\ \hline\end{array}$
16. Find the area of the following rectangles
a) $l=4.15 \mathrm{~cm}$
$w=36.72 \mathrm{~cm}$
b) $l=4.67 \mathrm{~m}$
$w=5.9 \mathrm{~m}$
c) $l=4.18 \mathrm{~m}$
$w=19.2 \mathrm{~m}$

## 17. Solve the following problems

a) Shiv worked 40.5 hours last week. His hourly wage is $\$ 22.19$. How much is his pay before taxes?
b) If 3460 people visited the fair each week, how many people came to the fair for the whole 4.5 weeks it was open?
c) A math textbook costs $\$ 12.87$ (including the HST). If 14 students in the class each buy a book, how much money did the bookstore get?
d) A plot of land measures 30.48 m by 45.72 m . Calculate the area of the land, rounded to two decimal places.
e) A pool is 25.8 m by 22.5 m . Measure its perimeter and area.

## 4-A

18. Solve the following division questions
a) $7.83 \div 6=$
b) $4 \overline{9.48}$
c) $504 \div 0.08=$
d) $40.3 \overline{94.302}$
e) $33.2543 \div 2.9=$
f) $3.8 \quad 32.034$

## 19. Solve the following word problems

a) Lucy walked 12.75 km over 5 days. How far did she walk each day?
b) An order was placed for 125 custom-made beeswax candles. Erin can make 2.5 candles in an hour. How many hours will it take Erin to make 125 candles?
c) A patient is to take 48.75 ml of medicine per day in 3 equally divided doses. How much medicine is to be taken in each dose?
d) Examine the following rain fall chart:

| Date | Amount of rain in mm |
| :--- | :--- |
| January 10 | 15.5 mm |
| January 14 | 2.4 mm |
| January 19 | 10.73 mm |
| January 24 | 1.9 mm |
| January 29 | 13.05 mm |

i) How much did it rain in total in January?
ii) If all the rain in January was spread out evenly between each of the 31 days of the month, how much rain fell each day? Round your answer to two decimal places.
e) Find: i) area $\quad$ ii) perimeter.

f) Find: i) area $\quad$ ii) perimeter.
square 45.65 cm

## 5-A

## 20. Unit Pricing Question

a) Marissa wants to buy some juice. She can't decide between apple juice and orange juice. Calculate what the unit price is on each of these two brands, to the nearest cent, to decide which of these is the better buy.

Apple Juice is 5 L for $\$ 8.79$
Orange Juice is 4 L for $\$ 7.29$
b) Are the socks cheaper if they are bought as 5 pairs of socks in a package for $\$ 12.87$, or 1 pair of socks for $\$ 2.99$ ?

6-A \& B

## 21. Fill in the following chart

| UNIT | SYMBOL | MEASURES | EXAMPLES |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| METRES |  |  |  |
| LITRES |  |  |  |
| GRAMS |  |  |  |
| SECONDS |  |  |  |

22. Prefixes have been combined with base units in this question. Write the meaning and the symbol. The first one is done for you.
a) centimeter $=\underline{\text { one hundredth of a metre } \quad \mathrm{cm}}$
b) hectogram $=\square$
c) decimeter $=\square=\square$
$\qquad$
e) decameter $=$ $\qquad$
$\qquad$
23. Put the metric prefixes on the chart according to their place value
$\qquad$

6-C

## 24. Convert the following

a) 45 daL L
b) $57 \mathrm{~g} \quad \mathrm{cg}$
c) $101 \mathrm{~cm} \quad \mathrm{~mm}$
d) $49 \mathrm{~mL} \quad \mathrm{hL}$
e) $255 \mathrm{~mm} \quad \mathrm{~m}$
f) $5 \mathrm{~km} \quad \mathrm{dm}$
g) $0.75 \mathrm{~kg} \quad \mathrm{~g}$

## 25. Write the measurements using only one unit

a) $4 \mathrm{~km}, 29 \mathrm{~m}=$ $\qquad$
b) $17 \mathrm{~L}, 95 \mathrm{cL}=$ $\qquad$

## 26. Answer using only one unit.

a) $\begin{array}{r}391 \mathrm{cg} \\ +\quad 138 \mathrm{mg}\end{array}$
b) 783 daL $-68 \mathrm{~mL}$
c) $\quad 5 \mathrm{~km}$
d) $6075 \mathrm{~cm} \div 75 \mathrm{~mm}=$ $\qquad$

## 27. Answer the following word problems

a) How much fencing is needed to enclose a square field 45.6 m on each side?
b) Find the perimeter of the top of a square cd case if the length of one side is 17.78 cm .
c) A metal strip is being installed around three work benches that are 3.46 metres long and 1.2 metres wide. How much metal stripping is needed?
d) If the stripping in question d) costs $\$ 6.67$ per metre, find the total cost of the stripping.
e) Gerald is framing a picture. The frame measures 50.8 cm by 34.5 cm . Find out how many square cm of glass he needs to buy.
f) A curtain measures 1.8 metres by 2.1 metres. Find out how many square meters of material is needed for making four more curtains the same size.

## Answers to Book 4 Final Review

1. 

a) 0.57
b) 0.695
c) 0.8
d) 3.206
e) 0.3142
f) 0.024
g) 9.12
h) 36.005
2.
a) $\frac{7}{10}$, seven tenths $\quad$ b) $7 \frac{3}{10}$, seven and three tenths $\quad$ c) $\frac{41}{100}$, forty one hundredths
d) $6 \frac{938}{1000}$, six and nine hundred thirty eight thousandths
e) $5 \frac{11}{1000}$, five and eleven thousandths f) $42 \frac{104}{1000}$, forty two and one hundred four thousandths
g) $\frac{3821}{1000}$, three thousand eight hundred twenty one ten thousandths
h) $23 \frac{501}{10000}$, twenty three and five hundred one ten thousandths
3.
a) $\$ 7.24$
b) $\$ 0.81$
c) $\$ 0.04$
d) $\$ 2.33$
4.
a) 314.609
b) 0.0710
c) 00.59
d) $987.07 \varrho$
5.
a) <
b) <
c) $>$
d) $>$
6.
a) $\neq$
b) $=$
c) $\neq$
d) $\neq$
7.
a) 8
b) 32
c) 1
8.
a) 1.6
b) 0.9
c) 0.1
9.
a) 72.01
b) 0.78
c) 0.47
10.
a) 0.28
b) 8.204
c) 0.011
11.
a) 134.856
b) 742.011
c) 477.902
d) 431.168
12.
a) 41.133
b) 53.914
c) 103.169
d) 67.59
13.
a) 60.3 km
b) $\$ 454.11$
c) 0.04 m
d) $\$ 112.42$
e) $\$ 19.29$
f) 6.68 m
g) 4.87 cm

| DATE | CHEQUE <br> NO. | DEBIT OR CHEQUE <br> DESCRIPTION OR <br> DESCRIPTION OF <br> DEPOSIT | CHEQUE/DEBIT <br> AMOUNT | $\cdot$ | DEPOSIT <br> AMOUNT | BALANCE |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | BALANCE <br> FORWARD |  |  |  |  | $\$ 621$ | 95 |
| $2 / 9$ |  | Sally‘s Clothing Store | 132 | 55 |  |  |  | 489 |
| $3 / 9$ |  | Pharmacy | 28 | 81 |  |  |  | 460 |
| $4 / 9$ | 207 | ABE Aquatic Centre | 101 | 00 |  |  |  | 359 |
| $8 / 9$ |  | Cash | 150 | 00 |  |  | 59 |  |
| $15 / 9$ |  | Pay Deposit |  |  |  | 948 | 74 | 1158 |
| $16 / 9$ |  | Car Payment | 291 | 00 |  |  |  | 867 |
| $23 / 9$ | 208 | Roger‘s Cable Vision | 74 | 32 |  |  |  | 793 |
| $31 / 9$ |  | Pay deposit |  |  |  | 997 | 26 | 1790 |

14. 

Your name Joy Blackburn
Your address 222 College Dr
September 23, $\underline{2014}$
No. 208
Your phone number (250) 444-444 Septorn
PAY TO
THE ORDER OF Rogers Cable Vision $\qquad$ \$ 74.32

Seventy Four $\qquad$
Seventy Four-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------3

ABE Bank
123 Any Street
Account \# 456-789-0
SAMPLE ONLY
Our Town, BC
MEMO Payment
J. Blackburn
15.
a) 170.88
b) 18.808
c) 3.24714
d) 610.288
e) 96.3428
f) 92.988
16.
a) $152.388 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
b) $27.553 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
c) $80.256 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
17.
a) $\$ 898.70$
b) 15570 people
c) $\$ 180.18$
d) $1393.55 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
e) $580.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
18.
a) 1.305
b) 2.37
c) 6300
d) 2.34
e) 11.467
f) 8.43
19.
a) 2.55 km each day
b) 50 hours
c) 16.25 ml per day
d) i) 43.58 mm
ii) 1.41 mm
e) i) $5.103 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
ii) 10.26 m
f) i) $2083.923 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
ii) 182.6 cm
20.
a) Apple juice is the better buy at $\$ 1.76 / \mathrm{L}$ (orange juice is $\$ 1.82 / \mathrm{L}$ )
b) The pack of 5 pairs of socks are cheaper at $\$ 2.57 /$ pair
21.

| UNIT | SYMBOL | MEASURES | EXAMPLES |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| METRES | m | Length | Running race, height |
| LITRES | L | Volume | Milk, juice |
| GRAMS | g | Weight/ mass | Medication, baby‘s weight |
| SECONDS | s | Time | Time left on a test |

22. 

a) one hundredth of a metre $=\mathrm{cm}$
b) one hundred grams $=\mathrm{hg}$
c) one tenth of a metre $=\mathrm{dm}$
d) one thousandth of a gram $=\mathrm{mg}$
e) ten metres $=$ dam
f) one thousand metres $=\mathrm{km}$
23. Kilo / hecto / deca / base unit / deci / centi / mili
24.
a) 450 L
b) 5700 cg
c) 1010 mm
d) 0.00049 hL
e) 0.255 m
f) 50000 dm
g) 750 g
25.
a) 4029 m
b) 1795 cL
26.
a) 4048 mg or 404.8 cg
b) 7829932 mL or 782.9932 daL
c) 5099 m or 5.099 km
d) 810
27.
a) 182.4 m
b) 71.12 cm
c) 27.96 m
d) $\$ 186.49$
e) $1752.6 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
f) $15.12 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$

## Glossary

Addends The numbers to be added together in an addition question. In $3+5=8$, the addends are 3 and 5.
axis Any straight line used for measuring or as a reference.
balance Balance has many meanings. In money matters, the balance is the amount left. It might be the amount left in a bank account (bank balance) or it might be the amount you still must pay on a bill (balance owing).
cancelled cheque A cheque that has been cashed. The cheque is stamped, or cancelled, so it is no longer negotiable.
circumference The distance around a circle; the perimeter of a circle.
commission Salespeople may be paid a percentage of the money made in sales. The commission is part or all of their earnings.
common fractions eg, $\frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{7}, \frac{19}{50}$
cross multiply In a proportion, multiply the numerator of the first fraction times the denominator of the second fraction. Then multiply the denominator of the first fraction times the numerator of the second fraction. In a true proportion, the products of the cross multiplication are equal.
denominator The bottom number in a common fraction; tells into how many equal parts the whole thing has been divided.
diameter The distance across a circle through its centre.
difference The result of a subtraction question, the answer. Subtraction gives the difference between two numbers.
digit Any of the ten numerals ( 0 to 9 ) are digits. This term comes from our ten fingers which are called digits. The numerals came to be called "digits" from the practice of counting onthe fingers!
discount An amount taken off the regular cost. If something is bought "at a discount" it is bought at less than the regular price.
divide To separate into equal parts.
dividend The number or quantity to be divided; what you start with before you divide.
divisor The number of groups or the quantity into which a number (the dividend) is to be separated.
equal $=$ The same as
equation A mathematical statement that two quantities are equal. An equation may use numerals with a letter to stand for an unknown quantity. $6+\mathrm{Y}=9$
equivalent Equal in value; equivalent numbers (whole or fractions) can be used interchangeably; that is, they can be used instead of each other.
estimate Make an approximate answer. Use the sign $\approx$ to mean approximately equal.
factors The numbers or quantities that are multiplied together to form a given product.
$5 \times 2=10$, so 5 and 2 are factors of 10 .
factors The numbers or quantities that are multiplied together to form a given product. $5 \times 2=10$, so 5 and 2 are factors of 10 .
fraction Part of the whole; a quantity less than one unit.
horizontal In a flat position, eg. we are horizontal when we lie in a bed. A horizontal line goes across the page.
improper fraction A common fraction with a value equal to or more than one.
infinite Without end, without limit.
invert To turn upside down.
like fractions With the same denominators.
lowest terms When the terms of a common fraction or ratio do not have a common factor (except 1), the fraction or ratio is in lowest terms (also called simplest form).
minuend The first number in a subtraction question.
mixed decimal A whole number and a decimal fraction. 1.75
mixed number A whole number and a common fraction. $1 \frac{3}{4}$
multiple If a certain number is multiplied by another number, the product is a multiple of the numbers. Think of the multiplication tables. For example, $2,4,6,8,10,12,14 \ldots$ are multiples of 2 .
multiplicand The number to be multiplied.
multiplier The number you multiply by.
negotiable Something which can be cashed, that is, exchanged or traded as money.
numbers Numbers represent the amount, the place in a sequence; number is the ideaof quantity or order.
numerals The digits $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,0$ are also called numerals. These ten digits are combined to make infinite numerals. Digits are like letters, numerals are like words, and numbers are the meaning.
numerator The top number in a common fraction; the numerator tells how many parts of the whole thing are being considered.
overdrawn If the value of the cheques or money taken from a bank account is higher than the amount of money in the account, then the account is overdrawn. The account is "in the hole" or "in the red" are expressions sometimes used.
parallel Two objects or lines side by side, never crossing and always the same distance from each other. Railway tracks are parallel, the lines on writing paper are parallel.
percent \% For every one hundred.
perimeter The distance around the outside of a shape.
place value We understand numbers by the way the digits (numerals) are arranged in relationship to each other and to the decimal point. Each position has a certain value. Our number system is a decimal system. The place value is based on ten.
prime number A number that can only be divided evenly by itself and 1.
product The result of a multiplying question, the answer.
proper fraction A common fraction with a value less thanone.
proportion Generally, proportion is a way of comparing a part of something to the whole thing. Eg. his feet are small in proportion to his height. In mathematics, proportion is used to describe two or more ratios that are equivalent to each other.
quotient The result of a division question; the quotient tells how many times one number is contained in the other.
radius The distance from the centre of a circle to the outside of the circle.
ratio The relationship between two or more quantities. Eg. the ratio of men to women in the armed forces is 10 to 3 (10:3)
reciprocal A number, when multiplied by its reciprocal, equals 1 . To find the reciprocal of a common fraction, invert it. $\frac{3}{5} \times \frac{5}{3}=1$
reduce Write a common fraction in lowest terms. Divide both terms by same factor.
remainder The amount left when a divisor does not divide evenly into the dividend. The remainder must be less than the divisor.
remainder The amount left when a divisor does not divide evenly into the dividend. The remainder must be less than the divisor.
sign In mathematics, a symbol that tells what operation is to be performed or what the relationship is between the numbers.

+ plus, means to add
- minus, means to subtract
x multiplied by, "times"
$\div$ divided by, division
$=$ equal, the samequantity as
$\neq$ not equal
$\approx$ approximately equal
< less than
$>$ greater than
$\leq$ less than or equal to
$\geq$ greater than or equal to
simplify See reduce.
subtrahend The amount that is taken away in a subtractionquestion.
sum The result of an addition question, the answer to an addition question.
symbol A written or printed mark, letter, abbreviation etc. that stands for something else.
term A definite period of time, such as a school term or the term of a loan.
total The amount altogether.
transaction One piece of business. A transaction often involves money. When you pay abill, take money from the bank or write a cheque, you have made a transaction.
unit Any fixed quantity, amount, distance or measure that is used as a standard. In mathematics, always identify the unit with which you are working. Eg. $3 \mathrm{~km}, 4$ cups, 12 people, \$76, 70 books, 545 g
unit price The price for a set amount. Eg. price per litre, price per gram.
unlike fractions Fractions which have different denominators.
vertical In an up and down position, eg. we are vertical when we are standing up. On apage, a vertical line is shown from the top to the bottom of the page.


[^0]:    Comox Valley Regional District - 2010

